The complete reference grammar for the artistic constructed language Kala.

This grammar is the culmination of a decades-long love of language and constructed languages. It is an attempt to present my work in an academic framework that is easily understood and potentially used as a guide for others who share similar interests.

C. Buck
soton hualak mya pa’e tlinak

\[\text{/ˈsoːtɔn ˈhʷaːlak mʲa ˈpaːʔe ˈtɬɪːnak/}\]

telocity-ACC be.important-NEG EQU except.for cease-NEG

“It does not matter how slowly you go as long as you do not stop.”

― Confucius
## Contents

Introduction ........................................................................................................................................ 5

  Borrowing ....................................................................................................................................... 6
  Lexical Foundation .......................................................................................................................... 7

Phonology ........................................................................................................................................... 9

  Consonants ...................................................................................................................................... 9
  Vowels ............................................................................................................................................... 11
  Phonotactics ..................................................................................................................................... 11
  Allowable Syllables .......................................................................................................................... 12
  Stress ............................................................................................................................................... 13
  Gemination ........................................................................................................................................ 13

Orthography ....................................................................................................................................... 14

  Moya ............................................................................................................................................... 14
  Omyatloko ....................................................................................................................................... 15
  Hanmoya ....................................................................................................................................... 15
  Kenaya ............................................................................................................................................ 16
  Naua ............................................................................................................................................... 16

Morphology ....................................................................................................................................... 17

  Nouns ............................................................................................................................................. 19
  Pronouns ....................................................................................................................................... 29
  Determiners and Demonstratives .................................................................................................... 32
  Numbers, Time, and Measurement .................................................................................................. 34
  Verbs ............................................................................................................................................... 40
  Appositions ..................................................................................................................................... 51

Syntax ................................................................................................................................................ 53

  Word order .................................................................................................................................... 54
  Comparison ..................................................................................................................................... 58
  Questions ...................................................................................................................................... 61

Semantics and Pragmatics .................................................................................................................. 63

  Time ............................................................................................................................................... 63
  Weather ....................................................................................................................................... 67
  Taxonomic Vocabulary .................................................................................................................... 68
  Kinship Terms ................................................................................................................................. 69
Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

Particles .......................................................................................................................... 70
Examples............................................................................................................................. 72
  The Scorpion and the Fox............................................................................................... 72
  The Northwind and Sun................................................................................................. 73
Lexicon............................................................................................................................... 74
  PA.................................................................................................................................. 75
  TA.................................................................................................................................. 80
  KA.................................................................................................................................. 85
  MA.................................................................................................................................. 93
  NA.................................................................................................................................. 97
  SA.................................................................................................................................. 102
  HA.................................................................................................................................. 106
  TSA................................................................................................................................. 110
  TLA................................................................................................................................. 115
  UA.................................................................................................................................. 118
  YA.................................................................................................................................. 121
  A................................................................................................................................... 124
Appendices ...................................................................................................................... 130
  Figures and Tables........................................................................................................ 130
  Affixes............................................................................................................................ 131
  Useful Phrases............................................................................................................... 135
  Glossing and Lexicon Abbreviations............................................................................ 137
  Languages borrowed from......................................................................................... 138
References....................................................................................................................... 139
Introduction

*Kala* is a personal artistic language (*artlang*), or constructed language (*conlang*). It is the culmination of my life-long appreciation and fascination with language and linguistics. This fascination began in my youth, c. 1987 when I received a book about ciphers and codes. I have studied multiple natural languages since that time, including several European languages, Arabic, Japanese, and Chinese (Mandarin), to name only a few. I have focused much of my interest in the subfield of writing systems, which will likely be apparent to anyone familiar with *Kala* and its many, varied writing systems.

*Kala* draws on *natlangs* (natural language), other *conlangs*, and – of course – imagination. *Kala* was started in late 2009. The phonemic inventory is based on *Classical Nahuatl* while the syllable structure and vowels are based on the strict (C)V (open syllable) structure of *Japanese*, and the presence of prenasalized stops is influenced by Bantu languages. *Kala*’s grammar was initially based on *Japanese* but has changed considerably due to influence from several natural and constructed languages.

Many – if not most – of *Kala* lexemes are derived from or inspired by natural languages. A few have been taken from previous projects or constructed languages such as *Ajara* (a *cipherlang* from my youth) and *Qatama* (a conlang that I abandoned several years ago).

A few simple sentences:

![Fig. 3](image)

**na onta-lo-n tayo tsaka-hue kam-yo anya-y**

/na oⁿtaːlon ˈtaːjo tsaˈkaː hʷɛkaːmˈo aˈnaːjɛ/
1s parent-PL-ACC 2s.GEN house-LOC 3pl.GEN see-PST

*I saw your parents at their home.*

![Fig. 4](image)

**kam tlatsa-n ya’e-ye ku matla-uakatsu-n ina-nko**

/kam ˈtlaːtsan jaʔeːje ku matlawaˈktsun iːnaːnko/
3pl fire-ACC be.near-PST and stew-beef-ACC eat-PROG

*They were near the fire and eating beef stew.*
Borrowing

*Kala* borrows from many varied languages, including but not limited to: Arabic, Mandarin, Japanese, Korean, Spanish, Turkish, and several others. These borrowings are most often based on aesthetics and/or function of the word. When borrowing, often changes made to the word include dropping of one or more syllables, vowel changes, and occasionally *metathesis*. These changes frequently leave the word unrecognizable from its original form. However, with each borrowing, an attempt has been made to retain as much original phonological and semantic meaning as possible. Of the numerous examples of borrowing, here is a breakdown of a few that are commonly used:

**niha** – good; nice; cool; sweet; enjoyable (from Arabic منيح/mnīḥ/, meaning “fine; good”). The /m/ was dropped and an /a/ was added, also the /ḥ/ becomes /h/. These changes align the word with the CVCV structure that the majority of *Kala* lexemes adhere to, as well as the phonological and phonotactical rules. This has been further reduced to a derivational suffix, -ni denoting a quality of goodness, or favorability.

**yohua** – night(time); darkness (from Classical Nahuatl yohualli /jo(w)alli/, meaning “night; nighttime; darkness”). The absolutive suffix –lli was dropped, and the Spanish spelling used to inform pronunciation, making it /joːhʷa/. This word has been used in portmanteau to create new words such as *huatso* “midnight”.

**tsoya** – center; middle; mid.; half (from Mandarin 中/ʈ͡ʂʊŋ/, meaning “middle; center”). The coda /ŋ/ was dropped and /ja/ was added, also the /ʈ͡ʂ/ becomes /ts~tʃ/. This has been further reduced to a derivational suffix, -tsö denoting half, or the middle of something. This word has been used in portmanteau to create new words such as *huatso* “midnight” and *yotso* “midday; noon”.

This is a very small sample of borrowings:

- **pato** – duck (Anatidae); from Spanish *pato*
- **kala** – to speak, talk, converse; from Arabic *takallama*
- **myonta** – to allow, permit; from Finnish *myöntää*
- **na** – I, me; from Arabic ʾanā
- **tsenka** – orange; from Chinese *chēng*
- **uasi** – to take, get, acquire; from Lakota *wasichu*
- **a** – to be, exist, yes; from Japanese *aru*

Some phrases can contain words from multiple natlangs:

- **ta (ke) inun uasiye ka**
  2s (O) drink-ACC take-PST Q
  Did you take the drink?

- **ta** - Arabic ʾanta; **ke** - Chinese ULATOR; **inu** - Hawaiian *inu*; **uasi** - Lakota *wasichu*; **ka** - Japanese *a*
Lexical Foundation

Stone words

Content words are called konotla ("stone words"; still/solid speech). These words refer to objects, actions, concepts, and emotions, which exist in some real way as more than just grammatical tools. Subcategories of content words are:

- noma – nouns
- nkalo – pronouns
- uati – verbs
- uku – number words; quantities
- ototla – onomatopoeia

Many content words can be used as both nouns and verbs. The best and most common example would be ina /iːˈna/ "food; to eat". Kala is a context-oriented language. The English glosses are meant to give an idea of what the core meaning of the Kala word actually is, but which do not imply that the Kala word actually covers all the main senses of these English words. Conversely, many words with a meaning much narrower than their English gloss are not precisely specified.

Water words

Function words are called mayatla ("water words"; flowing speech). In this case, the words are "empty" in that they don't do anything by themselves (most of the time). They serve important grammatical functions by making clear relationships between words, logical connections, or modifications of meaning. Function words are the "grammar words" of Kala. There are subcategories of function words that include:

- tatse – adpositions
- penku – conjunctions
- nita – interjections
- tlonye – pragmatics
- peya – particles
Root Words

Kala, borrowing many words from natlangs, does not have natural root-word formation, but many words have serendipitously resulted in similar meanings being associated with phonologically (or phonotactically) similar words. These associated meanings have been reverse-engineered to make root words. What follows is a short list of examples.

**pah-** - related to opposition; force; counterpart
  - **paha** - be evil; fierce; vicious; ugly; coarse
  - **pahe** - against; touching [LOC]
  - **pahi** - be compatible; conform; tolerate
  - **pahu** - burst; crack; breach

**ko(n)ṭ** - related to rhythm; beat; dripping
  - **kota** - details; particulars
  - **kote** - divulge; leak out
  - **koto** - drum beat; rhythm; tempo; play ~
  - **konte** - convey; distribute; send
  - **konto** - flow [the movement of liquid]; current

**n(k)ap** - related to alcohol, grapes, fermentation
  - **ponkapa** - cider; hard ~ (+ **pom-** apple)
  - **nkapa** - alcohol; ale; beer; lager
  - **napa** - grape; raisin
  - **napya** - wine

**(V)la** - related to motion, movement, change
  - **tala** - return; come [back]; arrive
  - **ala** - wing
  - **ela** / -la - become; change into; turn into [MUT]
  - **ila** - sail; fly; navigate
  - **ola** / -otla - bird; avian
  - **ula** / -la - any; indefinite; some~ [INDEF]
  - **yala** / -la - walk; go; travel [MOT]

**in-** - related to food; ingestion; digestion
  - **ina** - food; eat; sustenance
  - **inaha** - feast; buffet
  - **inahi** - snack
  - **inu** - drink; beverage
  - **inua** - food and drink; diet; cuisine
  - **inya** - hunger
Phonology

Consonants

Where ~ appears, it indicates free variation between phonemes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Labial</th>
<th>Alveolar</th>
<th>Palatal</th>
<th>Velar</th>
<th>Glottal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nasal</td>
<td>m (m)</td>
<td>n (n)</td>
<td>n (ny)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plosive</td>
<td>p~b (p)</td>
<td>t~d (t)</td>
<td>k~g (k)</td>
<td>ʔ (‘)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prenasalized</td>
<td>^p~^mb (mp)</td>
<td>^t~^nd (nt)</td>
<td></td>
<td>n~g (nk)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affricate</td>
<td>ts~tʃ (ts)</td>
<td>tʃ~tl (tl)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuant</td>
<td>s~ʃ (s)</td>
<td>l~ɾ (l)</td>
<td>h~ɦ (h)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semivowel</td>
<td>j (y)</td>
<td>w (u)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 1

The glottal stop is non-phonemic but is included in the chart above for completeness. It is only ever intervocalic, meaning it is pronounced only when two vowels and/or diphthongs are in hiatus. In addition to the chart, many of the consonants can appear with secondary articulations, as noted below.

- **Labialized**: /pʷ kʷ mʷ nʷ jʷ hʷ tʃʷ/  
- **Palatalized**: /pʲ kʲ mʲ hʲ/

Free Variation

Because of its small phoneme inventory, Kala allows for quite a lot of allophonic variation. For example, /p t k/ may be pronounced [b d g] as well as [p t k], /s l h/ as [ʃ ɾ ɦ], and /ts tʃ/ as [tʃ tʃ]. Typically, plosives that repeat across syllables, or words, will result in the subsequent plosive being voiced, in Kala, this is called *pusumya* “caused to vibrate”. If there are affixes that cause plosives, affricates, or occasionally continuants to repeat, a similar process can occur;

- *mo naku ka* /mo `na:ku ga/ Where is sister?  
- *tla palalapua* /tla palaˈraːpʰa/ It’s becoming possible.
Interfix

The epenthetic consonant, or linking element, /l/ occurs when compounded words both end and begin with vowels. This consonant lacks any semantic meaning. This is called otomohe “placed sound; epenthesis”. In cases where /u/ is the subsequent vowel, /p/ or /ts/ are used in place of /l/.

- ilanya – this view, this sight (i- proximal + anya see; sight)
- otoleka – attached sound, (oto sound + eka affix; attach)
- yeloku – that owl (over there) (ye- distal + oku owl)
- ipuntam – these camels (i- proximal + uma camel + -m plural)

In the formation of certain words, the interfix is dropped and the resulting lexeme is formed by elision of a vowel.

- ima – now; at this time (i- proximal + ama time; moment)
- uama – then; at that time (ua- medial + ama time; moment)
- kuama – always; forever (kua all; inclusive + ama time; moment)
- iku – this much/amount (i- proximal + uku number; amount)
- uaku – that much/amount (ua- medial + uku number; amount)

Allophony

The phoneme /n/ undergoes an assimilatory process when followed by /p~b/ to become /m/. Words that are ostensibly “vowel-initial” tend to be pronounced with an initial glottal stop when occurring within phrases. Certain sound changes occur in a predictable way. For example, /h/ becomes [ɦ] when preceded or followed by a front vowel, including when labialized or palatalized. It is also sometimes realized as [x], or even [χ]. The alveolar affricate “tl” is most often /tɬ/ /ts~/tʃ/ is typically realized as /tʃ/ when followed by front vowels, and /ts/ elsewhere. The “s” is almost always /ʃ/ unless preceded or followed by a syllable with the onset /ʃ/, in which case “s” becomes /ʃ/. So, sama (sun; star; solar) is /ˈʃaːma/ where sitsa (heat; hot) is /ˈsiːʃa/ and tsisi (embroider; embroidery) is /ˈʃiːsi/. 
Vowels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Front</th>
<th>Back</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Close</td>
<td>i~ɪ (i)</td>
<td>u~ʊ (u)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid</td>
<td>e~ɛ (e)</td>
<td>o~oː (o)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open</td>
<td>a~ɑ (a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 2

**Kala** has five vowels /i/, /e/, /a/, /o/ and /u/, similar to Spanish or Japanese. Each occurs in both stressed and unstressed syllables. Phonetic nasalization occurs for vowels occurring between nasal consonants or when preceding a syllable-final nasal, e.g. *tsunka* [ˈtʃũnka] (‘bug’). Also, vowels may be either long or short, but are most often only lengthened when stressed.

**Diphthongs**

Phonetically, **Kala** has only two diphthongs, both closing; [aɪ] ai and [aʊ] ao, but there are five syllables that can be analyzed as opening diphthongs; [wa] ua, [we] ue, [ja] ya, [je] ye, and [jo] yo. The two triphthongs [waɪ] uai and [jaʊ] yao are very rare but should be noted as possible.

**Phonotactics**

The maximal syllable structure is (strictly open syllables) (N)(C)(u, y)V(a, i) where (N) indicates nasalization, and u and y indicate labialization and palatalization respectively. Consonant clusters within a syllable typically only occur in place names or “foreign” words, so that the majority of syllables follow a simple (C)V(ː) pattern. There is a limited set of syllables, of the type CV (consonant-vowel), allowed by **Kala** phonotactics, similar to Japanese or Chinese, and many Bantu languages. **Kala** phonotactics does not typically allow the onsets of adjacent syllables to be identical, nor both to be labialized or palatalized. (There are a few exceptions to this, such as tata for the informal/familiar form of “father”, etc., as well as reduplication as a form of plurality.) Syllables beginning with /l/ do not occur initially in a headword (except in loanwords and toponyms). When an affix causes duplication of a syllable it is replaced by –u, which has no meaning. This is done to reduce duplicate syllables. An example might be *tsula'lu* meaning “to become prosperous”, from *tsula* “prosper; be prosperous” and the suffix –la meaning “become; change into”, used to indicate the mutative.
Allowable Syllables

Syllable structure in *Kala* is exclusively made up of open syllables of the type CV (consonant-vowel) with most lexemes having two syllables exclusively of this type. The exceptions to this rule are the word final endings –*m* (indicating general plural, deriving from *ma*, meaning “*and, also*”), -*n* (indicating accusative case, deriving from *no*, meaning “*thing, object*”), and –*k* (indicating negative mood, deriving from *nke*, meaning “*no, not*”).

**Syllable Chart**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>p</th>
<th>t</th>
<th>k</th>
<th>m</th>
<th>n</th>
<th>s</th>
<th>h</th>
<th>ts</th>
<th>tl</th>
<th>l</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>(m)pa</td>
<td>(n)ta</td>
<td>(n)ka</td>
<td>ma</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td>ha</td>
<td>tsa</td>
<td>tla</td>
<td>la</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>(m)pe</td>
<td>(n)te</td>
<td>(n)ke</td>
<td>me</td>
<td>ne</td>
<td>se</td>
<td>he</td>
<td>tse</td>
<td>tle</td>
<td>le</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>(m)pi</td>
<td>(n)ti</td>
<td>(n)ki</td>
<td>mi</td>
<td>ni</td>
<td>si</td>
<td>hi</td>
<td>tsi</td>
<td>tli</td>
<td>li</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>(m)po</td>
<td>(n)to</td>
<td>(n)ko</td>
<td>mo</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>so</td>
<td>ho</td>
<td>tso</td>
<td>tlo</td>
<td>lo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>(m)pu</td>
<td>(n)ku</td>
<td>mu</td>
<td>nu</td>
<td>su</td>
<td>hu</td>
<td>tsu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ua</td>
<td>pua</td>
<td>kua</td>
<td>mua</td>
<td>nua</td>
<td>sua</td>
<td>hua</td>
<td>tsua</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ue</td>
<td>pue</td>
<td>kue</td>
<td>mue</td>
<td>nue</td>
<td>sue</td>
<td>hue</td>
<td>tsue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ya</td>
<td>pya</td>
<td>kya</td>
<td>mya</td>
<td>nya</td>
<td>hya</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ye</td>
<td>pye</td>
<td>kye</td>
<td>mye</td>
<td>nye</td>
<td>hye</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yo</td>
<td>pyo</td>
<td>kyo</td>
<td>myo</td>
<td>nyo</td>
<td>hyo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ai</td>
<td>pai</td>
<td>tai</td>
<td>kai</td>
<td>mai</td>
<td>nai</td>
<td>sai</td>
<td>hai</td>
<td>tsai</td>
<td>tla</td>
<td>lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ao</td>
<td>pao</td>
<td>tao</td>
<td>kao</td>
<td>mao</td>
<td>nao</td>
<td>sao</td>
<td>hao</td>
<td>tsao</td>
<td>tao</td>
<td>lao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uai</td>
<td>puai</td>
<td>kuai</td>
<td>muai</td>
<td>nuai</td>
<td>suai</td>
<td>suai</td>
<td>hui</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yao</td>
<td>pyao</td>
<td>kyao</td>
<td>myao</td>
<td>nyao</td>
<td>hyao</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 3

Syllables such as *nsa*, *ntla*, or *ntsa* can occur but usually only in place names or loanwords. The A-O rows are called *mpalo* and are the most common, the U-YO are called *puhyo*, the AI-YAO/red syllables above occur infrequently and most often as the final syllable of a word, are referred to as *paihyao*.

**Collating Order**

The “pataka”, or collating sequence (alphabetical order) is based on the order established in the *Naua* script.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consonants</th>
<th>p</th>
<th>t</th>
<th>k</th>
<th>m</th>
<th>n</th>
<th>s</th>
<th>h</th>
<th>ts</th>
<th>tl</th>
<th>l</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vowels</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>ua</td>
<td>ue</td>
<td>ya</td>
<td>ye</td>
<td>yo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 4

Based on this order, *ma* would come before *ha*, etc. Prenasalized syllables are ordered after their non-prenasalized counterparts, i.e., *mpa* comes after *pyo* but before *ta*. To see the collating sequence in action, look through the lexicon. This order can be vocalized as “*pa, ta, ka, ma, na, nya, sa, ha, tsa, tla, ua, la, ya, a*”, this aids in memorization and organization.
Stress

Stress generally falls on the penultimate syllable, which means that stress is *de facto* initial in most lemmas given that stems are most often (CVCV). Monosyllabic words are not stressed. So;

- *masa* - /ˈmaːsa/ → *masako* - /maːˈsako/
- *tliyama* - /tliːˈjama/ → *tliyamalo* - /tliːjaˈmalɔ/
- *kam* - /kaːm/ → *kamyo* - /kaːˈmoʊ/
- *empahapak* - /ɛm̥paˈhaːpak/ → *empahapayek* - /ɛm̥pahaˈpaːjek/

Gemination

Gemination is only found as a product of word compounding and not as a phonological process, however it affects the pronunciation as the allophonic variation is lost and all geminated consonants are voiceless. *naka* (*woman*) can be /'naːka/ or /'naːga/, whereas *nakkan* (*chiefess*) can only be /'naːkkan/. All consonants except for semivowels can undergo gemination.
Orthography

**Kala** constripts are many and varied. Rather than multiple pages explaining each of them, this section serves as a working list with a consistent example across each script. Each sample is of the sentence below:

```
na sukun nya inan tsump ka’elaye
/na kə suː ’ku ɲə i ’nan tʃə ’pa kaʔɛ ’laje/
1s market-ACC for food-ACC buy toward-MOT-PST
I went to the market to buy some food.
```

**Moya**

**Moya** is a strictly calligraphic abugida for **Kala**. Adapted from my oldest script, **Moj**. It can be written left to right, or vertically, top to bottom.

---

This is the oldest script used for **Kala**. It is quite easy to write but does not have the aesthetic appeal of its presentation page unless written with certain types of pens, or brushes. This script is used throughout the **Nouns** and **Syntax** sections of this grammar.
Omyatloko

These glyphs are logosyllabic, combining over a thousand logograms (which represent whole words) and 220 syllabograms (which represent syllables). These are primarily meant to be an epigraphic system, but a handwritten version is possible. Writing direction: vertical from top to bottom and from left to right. These glyphs are a mixed system like Japanese or Mayan, consisting of logograms and featural syllabic glyphs. Unlike Mayan glyphs which are logograms complemented by a set of syllabic glyphs, this system is primarily a syllabary complemented by logograms. The term tloko means “syllable”, while omya means “carve; etching”. Both can be used to refer to this writing system.

Hanmoya

Han Moya is an adaptation of Hangul for writing Kala. It is written horizontally, in lines running from left to right. It can also be written vertically in columns.
Kenaya

Kenaya (or kenamoya) is an abugida or alphasyllabary and consonant–vowel sequences are written as a unit: each unit is based on a consonant letter, and vowel notation is secondary. It can be written vertically in columns, or horizontally in rows.

Fig. 8

This script is rarely used and is mainly for decorative purposes. There is no handwritten form of this script. It’s impractical and requires a template for forming each glyph accurately.

Naua

Naua is a cursive or connective syllabic alphabet invented to write Kala. Naua is a decorative script for Kala and is adapted from Ajan, which was originally created around 2002 and inspired by Nüshu.

Fig. 9

Difficult to write and somewhat harder to read, this script is obsolete and no longer used, but was initially adapted to be the primary script for Kala. In the above; the left is the calligraphic version, and the right is the “textual” version.
Morphology

Typologically, Kala is a strongly head-final fusional language, verbs are typically built up from basic roots followed by several suffixes, each of which usually carry one meaning. These suffixes denote tense, aspect, and various moods. The language has some case-like endings, with no agreement. Attributive verbs and possessors follow the nouns they modify, as do relative clauses. The extensive use of compounding, incorporation and derivation can add many different prefixes and suffixes to a root until very long words are formed, and a root word can sometimes constitute an entire sentence. The normal sentence order is SOV (subject–object–verb). Notable grammatical features include bipersonal constructions (words that indicate both subject (agent) and object (patient) of a given verb), numerous grammatical moods, aspects, and appositions.

As mentioned in the Lexical Foundation section, words of Kala can be divided into two basic classes: verbs and nouns as content words, konotla, and particles and others as functional, mayatla. Adjectives do not exist, instead, stative verbs explain the state of the subject, i.e., “to be red”. The few adverbs that exist fall into the class of particles or are derived from verbs. The most important element of Kala lexemes to keep in mind is that they may function as a verb, noun, attributive verb, or an adverb based on where they fall in the phrase, and any various endings that may be affixed. In most cases, the more important elements of a phrase are clustered toward the end of the sentence (e.g., verbs and their modifiers).

The less important an element is to the understanding of a sentence, the more likely it is to be dropped. Consequently, many Kala sentences end-up consisting solely of a verb (or adjectival verb); more so in conversation than in written Kala, these short phrases are grammatically correct and natural. Here are some examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kala Word</th>
<th>romanization</th>
<th>meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>muya ka</td>
<td>/ˈmuːja ga:/</td>
<td>doing? (What are you)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inanko</td>
<td>/iˈnaŋko/</td>
<td>PROG eating (I am)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tamatse</td>
<td>/ˈtæmaːʃɛ/</td>
<td>PROG good-seem (That looks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uhea ka</td>
<td>/ˈweːga ga:/</td>
<td>want Q (Do you) want (some)?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nyasak</td>
<td>/ˈnajasak/</td>
<td>NEG thank (you)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notice that none of the above contains any pronouns, or nouns. Any contextually understood elements may be omitted unless indispensable. There can be considerable divergence from what is grammatical, and what is acceptably idiomatic. The spectrum of formality and grammatical to idiomatic can be seen in the example below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kala Word</th>
<th>romanization</th>
<th>meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>netla muyaye</td>
<td>-1s-P.3s.INAN do-PST – I did it.</td>
<td>[grammatical, formal]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etla muyaye</td>
<td>– P.3s.INAN do-PST – (l) did it.</td>
<td>&gt; It was done. [grammatical, formal, passive]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>na muyaye</td>
<td>– 1s do-PST – I did (it).</td>
<td>&gt; [grammatical, informal]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muyaye</td>
<td>– do-PST – (l) did (it).</td>
<td>&gt; [semi-grammatical, idiomatic]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muyye</td>
<td>/ˈmuːjɛ/ – do-PST – (l) did (it).</td>
<td>&gt; [ungrammatical]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Nouns

The morphology of Kala nouns can be complex enough to include number, gender, size, case, quality, etc. However, it should be noted that a few of these are also optional. That is, if the meaning or intended meaning can be inferred from context, certain nominal modifiers may be omitted. Due to the semantic range of Kala words, the declension of nouns is often used to convey both the lexical role, but also the semantic use, and grammatical importance of the word.

Kala nominals (which includes full nouns, pronouns, and determiners) inflect for number and several cases. Other relevant distinctions are animacy and possession, but these are not always marked on the noun itself. Animacy plays a role both for pronoun choice and for the validity of some syntactic constructions. Kala noun phrases are mostly head-initial. Only demonstratives regularly precede the head noun; all other elements follow it (though relativized stative verbs may be fronted in certain situations). The order of constituents is as follows:

- demonstrative
- NOUN
- apposition
- quantifier
- genitive
- relative clause

Simple Noun Phrases

The only obligatory element in a noun phrase is the head noun itself, which may be substituted by a pronoun.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Transliteration</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>uatsi</td>
<td>nam ta’o</td>
<td>fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nantao</td>
<td>nam ta’o</td>
<td>1pl.double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the two of us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yempan</td>
<td>yempan tahe</td>
<td>table-ACC be.under</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tahe</td>
<td>under the table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tlakam</td>
<td>tliyamalo</td>
<td>man-PL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nyepa kinya</td>
<td>(some) men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COL-mountain-PL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(the) mountain ranges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a silver cloud</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Number

In general, the plural suffix is not used when the plurality of the noun is clear from context. For example, while the English sentence “there are three dogs” would use the plural "dogs" instead of the singular "dog", the Kala sentence mita ha'o a "dog three exist" keeps the word mita "dog" in its unmarked form, as the numeral makes the plural marker redundant. The collective plural is marked by tli-, derived from tatli, meaning "group; collection; gathering". It is mainly used to indicate collectives of animals, but can also indicate groups of flora, geographic features, and various other groupings. This is called the collective plural (COL). There are also markers for paucal (a few of something), distributive (each of a countable group), or inclusive, and an indefinite large number (many, much).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kala</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>usage</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mita</td>
<td>dog</td>
<td>singular</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mita-m</td>
<td>dogs</td>
<td>plural</td>
<td>PL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mita-mi</td>
<td>(a) few dogs</td>
<td>paucal</td>
<td>PAU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tli-mita</td>
<td>(a) dog pack</td>
<td>collective</td>
<td>COL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mita-la/-kua</td>
<td>each/every (all) dogs</td>
<td>distributive</td>
<td>DST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mita-mpa</td>
<td>many dogs</td>
<td>indefinite mass</td>
<td>IM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 5

These endings can sometimes be combined to add nuance to the meaning, such as; tlimitam - COL-dog-PL - dog packs / packs of dogs; imitali malo - PROX-dog-DIS be.brown – each of these dogs is brown. When the final syllable of a word contains a labial consonant, ‘m’, ‘mp’, and ‘p’ the plural marking changes to -lo. The –lo ending is also used when the word begins with a vowel, and when the –m ending conflicts phonotactically with a given case suffix. This allomorphic change is based on the desire for euphony.

An example of this would be;

yama - mountain - a mountain
→ yamalo - mountain-PL – mountains
→ tliyama - COL-mountain - a mountain range / range of mountains
→ tliyamalo - COL-mountain-PL - mountain ranges / ranges of mountains.

neko / mya’a - feline - a cat
→ nekom / mya’alo - feline-PL – cats
→ tlineko / tlimya’a - COL-feline - a clowder
→ tlinekom / tlimya’alo - COL-feline-PL - a group of clowders
Case

Case is marked with suffixes. The regular forms of the case markers are given in the list below. Case is marked on noun phrases using null marking for agents, and -n for patients. The clitic -n can appear on multiple noun phrases in a single sentence at once, such as the direct object, indirect object, and adverbial nouns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affix</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>nominative; agent (NOM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-n</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>accusative; patient (ACC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-yo</td>
<td>yoha</td>
<td>genitive; possessive (GEN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-la</td>
<td>yala</td>
<td>dative; recipient (DAT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-hue</td>
<td>hue</td>
<td>locative; positional (LOC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-nte / -uai</td>
<td>te / uaye</td>
<td>ablati (ABL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-mue</td>
<td>mua</td>
<td>comitative; instrumental; coordinative (COM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-mpe</td>
<td>mua + nke</td>
<td>abessive; lacking (ABE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amye</td>
<td>terminative; limitative (TERM)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 6

Nominative

The agent, participant, or experiencer of a verb is unmarked and is comparable with the nominative case, or the absolutive form of the noun.

mita ina
dog.NOM eat
The dog eats.

kaua uakinko
coffee.NOM boil-PROG
The coffee is boiling.

ntahim onyoyek
child-PL learn-PST-NEG
The children did not learn.

Accusative

The patient, theme, goal, or experiencer of a verb is marked with the clitic -n (from no - thing; object) and corresponds to the accusative case, or in some situations to the oblique. It also serves to indicate the passive voice in simple constructions.

mitan anya
dog.ACC see
The dog is seen.

tiyan inaye
bread-ACC eat-PST
The bread was eaten.

o uakatsun kuhanko
3s.ANIM beef-ACC cook-PROG
She is cooking (the) beef.
Genitive

Inalienable association or possession is indicated by the suffix -yo (from yoha - have; possess), and corresponds to the genitive case. The particle te (of; from) indicates alienable association or possession and is roughly equivalent to the ablative case.

\[\text{na inan mitayo anya}\]
1s food-ACC dog.GEN see
\[\text{i see the dog's food. / i see dogfood.}\]

\[\text{napye uten nayo umua}\]
bruise arm-ACC 1s.GEN hurt
\[\text{The bruise hurts my arm.}\]

Dative

Movement toward an object, or marking it as the recipient/beneficiary of an action is done with the suffix -la (from yala - go; walk) and is comparable to the dative or allative cases.

\[\text{na inan mitala yeta}\]
1s food-ACC dog.DAT give
\[\text{i give food to the dog. / i feed the dog.}\]

\[\text{o yonan enala yomuye}\]
3s book-ACC P.1s-DAT read-PST
\[\text{She read the book to me.}\]

Locative

Being “in, on, at” a specific location, involved in certain circumstances, or indicating the durative (for stative verbs) is done with the clitic -hue, which corresponds to the locative case.

\[\text{mita tsakahue}\]
dog.NOM house-LOC
\[\text{The dog is at home.}\]

\[\text{kanku sukuhue kuhuaye}\]
3pl.RECP market-LOC meet-PST
\[\text{They met each other at the market.}\]

\[\text{kumalo yamahue}\]
bear-PL mountain-LOC
\[\text{There are bears on the mountain.}\]

Ablative

The ablative [ABL] -nte (from te - of; from) / -uai (from uaye - from out of/away) indicates origin, source, or movement away from a location.

\[\text{mitan tsakante nayo}\]
dog.ACC house-ABL 1s.GEN
\[\text{The dog is from my home.}\]

\[\text{ntahi yempauai tahelankoye}\]
child table-ABL down-MOT-PROG-PST
\[\text{The child was climbing down from the table.}\]

\[\text{ya nyauente}\]
VOC outside-ABL
\[\text{Come inside.}\]
Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

Comitative

The comitative/instrumental/inclusive/coordinative [COM] -mua (from mua - with; (be) together (or kumu – include; inclusion)) indicates instrument, or in the company of something. Also used in the formation of adverbs.

- o yatolomua inankoye
  3s hand-PL-COM eat-PROG-PST
  She was eating with (her) hands.

- netamua yalatlik
  1s-P.2s-COM go-FUT-NEG
  I will not go with you.

- o ayamua mase
  3s.ANIM beauty-COM dance
  He dances beautifully.

Abessive

The abessive [ABE] -mue indicates the lack or absence of something, it is roughly analogous to the English suffix -less.

- huekom tamyo ontamue
  friend-PL 2pl.GEN parent-ABE
  Y'all's friends are orphans.

- o punahue tapamue sima
  3s ground-LOC roof-ABE sit
  She sits on the open ground.

- heuamue antapak
  air-ABE breathe-ABIL-NEG
  Without air (no one) can breathe.

Terminative

The terminative/limitative [TERM] -mpe (from amye - be alone; final) indicates the extent, finality, or limit of a thing. The ablative and comitative are also used to form some adverbs.

- mita inampe yoha
  dog.NOM food-TERM have
  The dog only has food. (and not a drink)

- tahim molimpe empaye
  boy-PL forest-TERM run-PST
  The boys ran up to the forest. (and stopped)
Reduplication

Nominal reduplication in Kala indicates a plurality and that the items are scattered about in a disorderly manner. It can also indicate an uncountable version of a countable noun. Occasionally, it reflects a juvenile or informal register; in this respect, it can be compared to the English diminutive ending "-y" or "-ie" (kitty, "doggie", etc.) Verbal reduplication is also used in Kala to mark adverbs. Often, this adverb is an informal and/or temporary character of the action. It may also indicate a nominal form of the verb.

**kya o’unkonke** - IMP be.loud-NEG - Don’t speak loudly!

The morphological process of reduplication is irregular in Kala and is based primarily on the initial syllable of the word. The nasals (N), plosives (P), affricates (A), continuants (C), and semivowels and vowels (S) each undergo various changes during reduplication.

N \rightarrow N/(y/u)

- **muku** – knife \rightarrow **mumuku** – knives scattered around; cutlery
- **muela** – raspberry \rightarrow **memuela** – raspberries scattered around / a bunch of raspberries
- **nyahi** – snow \rightarrow **nanyahi** – snow all around
- **malo** – be brown \rightarrow **mamyalo** – brownish(ly)

P \rightarrow nP/(y/u) or nP \rightarrow P/(y/u)

- **pana** – rain \rightarrow **pampana** – rain all around (“It’s raining all over.”)
- **ntasi** – excitement \rightarrow **ntatasi** – chaotic fits
- **kano** – dear; darling \rightarrow **kankano** – “sweetie; lovey”
- **kyo’a** – be quiet \rightarrow **konko’a** – quietly

A \rightarrow C/(y/u)

- **tloso** – annoy; bother \rightarrow **tloloso** – bothersome
- **tsima** – hour \rightarrow **tsisima** – hourly; regularly
- **tsuama** – sandwich \rightarrow **tsasuama** – sandwiches scattered about / a sandwich tray

C \rightarrow ~/y/u\ [mostly s \rightarrow ts and h \rightarrow k]

- **sama** – sun \rightarrow **satsama** – sunny; sunshine all around
- **suku** – shop \rightarrow **sutsuku** – marketplace; bazaar
- **hama** – protect; defend \rightarrow **hakama** – protective

S \rightarrow ‘u or VI

- **ima** – now; yet \rightarrow **i’uma** (or ilima) – immediately [sounds like /ˈjuːma/]
- **ampi** – mucus; snot; snivel \rightarrow **alampi** – a runny nose; snively
- **oto** – noise; sound \rightarrow **oloto** – noisy; boisterous
Compounding

New nouns can be created through head-initial compounding, using both nominal and verbal stems as the second, dependent element of the compound. The resulting lexical entries usually behave as single phonological words, which, however, have four full syllables: **kuatatloha** "grass snake" (stylistically shortened to **kuatloha** due to the successive /θ/ onsets). Compounding of more than two elements is uncommon.

- **kupusu** - "earthquake" → **kaya** > **ku** - earth + **pusu** - vibrate
- **asuaseka** - "leather" → **asua** - skin + **seka** - dry

Clipped compounding does occur and is distinctive. This clipping occurs consistently in content words, but is usually absent in functional words and auxiliaries. Syllables are clipped based on euphonic choices but must remain recognizable and retain grammatical functionality.

- **naka** – woman & **kana** – leader → **nakkan** – chiefess; queen
- **naua** – to tie & **ualo** – bring → **naualo** – get someone involved in one's trouble
- **uaso** – cup; jug; vessel & **sitsa** – hot; heat → **uassitsa** – flask; thermos; bottle
- **yasa** – wind & **sitsa** – hot; heat → **yassitsa** – warm breeze
- **yasa** – wind & **saya** – peace → **yassaya** – peaceful-wind

There are also numerous affixes used to form new meanings. A few examples are;

- **tiyasu** - "bakery" → **tiya** - bread + **-su** - market; shop
- **onyomo** - "school" → **onyo** - learn + **-mo** - place; location
- **kuhasa** - "kitchen" → **kuha** - cook + **-sa** - room; chamber
- **pyetampu** - "egg-shaped, oval" → **pyeta** - egg + **-mpu** - shape; form
Gender

Gender is not normally marked but can be with the endings -na and -ta to mark the feminine and masculine, respectively, or nouns such as naka, tlaka, nahi, or tahi (the woman, the man, the girl, the boy), etc. A gender-neutral suffix, -nta may be used when the gender is unknown or ambiguous. Gender can also be used in the abstract to differentiate among sets including numbers, colors, and weather.

**kuma** – bear – a bear
- kumana - bear-FEM - sow
- kumata - bear-MASC – boar

**masa** – deer – a deer
- masana – deer-FEM – doe
- masata – deer-MASC – stag

**uma** – horse – a horse
- uma – horse-FEM - mare
- umata – horse-MASC – stallion

**kana** – lead – a leader; chief
- kanna – lead-FEM – queen; chiefess
- kanata – lead-MASC – king; chief

**uku** – number – an amount
- ukuna – number-FEM – odd number
- ukuta – number-MASC – even number

**yana** – yellow – yellow
- yanna – yellow-FEM – soft/pastel yellow
- yanata – yellow-MASC – deep/bright yellow

The family terms, while gendered, are actually derived from neutral verbs. The only gendered words throughout Kala are the words for “man” and “woman”. However, the gender-neutral suffix, -nta may be used with any of these when desired. (see also: Kinship Terms)

**tlaya** – marry – marry; a marriage
- na-ya – FEM-marriage - wife
- ta-ya – MASC-marriage - husband
- nta-ya – NEUT-marriage - spouse

**anku** – reciprocate – give and take; back and forth; share
- na-ku – FEM- reciprocate - sister
- ta-ku – MASC- reciprocate - brother
- nta-ku – NEUT- reciprocate - sibling
Derivation

Agentive

Nouns referring to a human subject of a verb (usually in a habitual sense) can be formed with the agentive suffix -ko (from ko - "individual; person"). This suffix changes to -tlo when a velar stop is present in the preceding syllable.

- kitlako - "craftsman" ← kitla - create; invent; make-up
- sutako - "inhabitant (of)" ← suta - live; reside; dwell; inhabit; settle
- yekatlo - "unmarried young adult" ← yeka - be separate, be on one's own
- makatlo - "musician" ← maka - music; play ~; tune
- tsaniko - "storyteller" ← tsani - recite, tell (a story)

Effect

-po reduces the valency of transitive verbs by removing the agent and promoting the original direct object to subject position. The resulting verbs are somewhat variable in semantics between anticausative, reflexive, reciprocal, and fully passive interpretations.

- amyapo - "be popular, be respected" ← amya – like; enjoy
- tlelapo - "be clean; tidy" ← tlela – clean; purify; wash
- sahapo - "be historical; recorded" ← saha – annal; history

Instrumental

Instrument nouns and names for tools and other inanimates can be derived from verbs or from other nouns by adding the suffix -nyo (from mayo - "device; equipment; tool").

- hitanyo - "atlatl (spear-thrower)" ← hita - throw; cast; expel
- amonyo - "handle (for carrying)" ← amo - transport; carry
- kusunyo - "clasp, brooch, fibula" ← kusu - squeeze
- toponyo - "lock" ← topo - door; gate
Locational

Locational nouns can be formed from both nouns and verbs by several suffixes. These indicate specific places where either something happens, or something resides there are a few affixes which modify both verbs and nouns.

-mo (from mo - "location; place; site"). This suffix is used to form the general idea of where something happens or resides.

- tanamo - "battlefield; boxing ring; wrestling mat, etc." ← tana - fight; combat
  - uelomo - "bicycle-place; bike path; bike rack, etc." ← uelo - bicycle; bike
  - inamo - "eat-place; dining room; restaurant" [also "food-place; pantry", etc.] ← ina - food; eat
  - onyomo - "learn-place; school" ← onyo - learn; study

-su (from suku - "market; shop; store"). This suffix is used to specify a business where items are produced and/or sold.

- tiyasu - "bread-shop; bakery" ← tiya - bread
  - inasu - "food-market; grocery store; restaurant" ← ina - food; eat
  - uelosu - "bicycle-shop" ← uelo - bicycle; bike

- kyo (from hakyo - "college; school; university"). This suffix is used to specify a location where students learn. This can also be used to indicate a school of thought, or ideology.

- tanakyo - "dojo; martial arts training academy; etc." ← tana - fight; combat
  - kuhakyo - "culinary-school; chef’s academy" ← kuha - cook; prepare food
  - tsiyakyo - "liberalism" ← tsiya - freedom; liberty
  - ya’akyo - "medical-school" ← ya’a - medicine; drug; cure

-sa (from sala - "chamber; room; section"). This is more specific than -mo and used primarily for spaces inside buildings.

- kuhasa - "cook-room; kitchen" ← kuha - cook; prepare food
  - makusa - "sleep-room; bedroom" ← maku - sleep; rest
  - inasa - "eat-room; dining room" ← ina - food; eat
  - onyosa - "learn-room; classroom" ← onyo - learn; study
Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

Pronouns

Kala agent pronouns are often omitted when the person is obvious from context. There are four persons in Kala, with the 4th being inanimate, or indefinite. The pronoun na'am is used as the first person plural exclusive, meaning "We, but not you." The 3rd person plural is irregular, all other pronouns decline regularly. Pronouns do not inflect for gender; if gender is significant, one can use words like naka, tlaka, nahi, tahi (the woman, the man, the girl, the boy), etc. The third person singular is irregular and often omitted entirely when conveyed through context.

Personal agent pronouns:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Agent</th>
<th>Patient</th>
<th>Reflexive</th>
<th>Possessive</th>
<th>Reciprocal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1s</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>ena</td>
<td>na'i</td>
<td>nayo</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>ta</td>
<td>eta</td>
<td>ta'i</td>
<td>tayo</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>elo</td>
<td>oki</td>
<td>hoyo</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3s.INAN</td>
<td>tla</td>
<td>etla</td>
<td>tla'i</td>
<td>tlayo</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1pl</td>
<td>nam</td>
<td>enam</td>
<td>nami</td>
<td>namyo</td>
<td>nanku</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1pl EXCL</td>
<td>na'am</td>
<td>ena'am</td>
<td>na'ami</td>
<td>na'amyo</td>
<td>na'an'ku</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2pl</td>
<td>tam</td>
<td>etam</td>
<td>tami</td>
<td>tamyo</td>
<td>tanku</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3pl</td>
<td>kam</td>
<td>ekam</td>
<td>kami</td>
<td>kamo</td>
<td>kanku</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3pl.INAN</td>
<td>tlam</td>
<td>etlam</td>
<td>tlami</td>
<td>tlamyo</td>
<td>tlanku</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 7
Pronominal Constructions

The agent and patient pronouns are linked in most constructions. That means that the agent and the patient form one word. This is done with the pronominal patient marking affix -e-. The patient affix causes elision, or deletion of previous vowel when the agent pronoun is vowel final, so, na’eta /na’ʔɛ:ta/ becomes /nɛ:ta/.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A/P</th>
<th>1s</th>
<th>2s</th>
<th>3s.ANIM</th>
<th>3s.INAN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>neta</td>
<td>nelo</td>
<td>netla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>tena</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>telo</td>
<td>tetla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>ena</td>
<td>eta</td>
<td>elo</td>
<td>eta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1pl.INCL</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>nameta</td>
<td>namelo</td>
<td>nametla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1pl.EXCL</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>na’ameta</td>
<td>na’amelo</td>
<td>na’ametla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2pl</td>
<td>tamena</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>tamelo</td>
<td>tametla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3pl</td>
<td>kamena</td>
<td>kameta</td>
<td>kamelo</td>
<td>kametla</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 8a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A/P</th>
<th>1pl.INCL</th>
<th>1pl.EXCL</th>
<th>2pl</th>
<th>3pl.ANIM</th>
<th>3pl.INAN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>netam</td>
<td>nekam</td>
<td>netlam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>tenam</td>
<td>tena’am</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>tekam</td>
<td>tetlam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>enam</td>
<td>ena’am</td>
<td>etam</td>
<td>ekam</td>
<td>etlam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1pl.INCL</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>nametam</td>
<td>namekam</td>
<td>nametlam</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1pl.EXCL</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>na’ametam</td>
<td>na’amekam</td>
<td>na’ametlam</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2pl</td>
<td>tamenam</td>
<td>tamena’am</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>tamekam</td>
<td>tametlam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3pl</td>
<td>kamenam</td>
<td>kamena’am</td>
<td>kametam</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>kametlam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 8b

nelo anya
1s-P.3s see
I see her.

tametla yohaukek
2pl-P.4s have-DES-NEG
You (all) don’t want to have it.

kameta motoyek
3pl-P.2s remember-PST-NEG
They didn’t remember you.

nyo tena tapya ka
reason 2s-P.1s follow Q
Why are you following me?

oki tlelanko
3s.REFL bathe-PROG
She is bathing herself.

ita tamelo tamo ka
is.it.that 2pl-P.3s be.familiar Q
Do you (all) know him?

Moving the patient pronoun to the beginning of the phrase topicalizes it.

elo na anya
P.3s 1s see
Her, I see.

etia tam yohaukek
P.3s.INAN 2pl have-DES-NEG
It is something), you (all) don’t want to have.
Reflexives and Reciprocals

*Kala* handles reflexives and reciprocals using suffixes that can be added to either the pronoun or the verb. The reflexive suffix added to pronouns is –i, when added to verbs it is –ki, from ki meaning “self; essence”. The reciprocal suffix added to pronouns and verbs is –nku, , from anku meaning “reciprocate; [in] return, share”.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Na'i sepaye</th>
<th>Kankan ontan nayo itsa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1s.REFL injure-PST</td>
<td>3pl.RECP parent-ACC 1s.GEN love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>I hurt myself.</em></td>
<td><em>My parents love each other.</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Na sepakiye</th>
<th>O inakimya</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1s injure.REFL-PST</td>
<td>3s eat.REFL-CAUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>I hurt myself.</em></td>
<td><em>She feeds herself.</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oki inamya</th>
<th>Na'anku amyapak</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s.REFL eat-CAUS</td>
<td>1pl.EXCL.RECP like-ABIL-NEG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>She feeds herself.</em></td>
<td><em>We (but not you) are not able to like each other.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>We can’t get along.</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In order to differentiate non-singular reflexives from reciprocals, -li ("each; every") can be added – to the subject for reflexives, and to the object for reciprocals. Note however that this construction usually implies that all members of the subject group were actually affected by the action.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tanakoli matakiye</th>
<th>Kankan tanakolin matakiye</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fight-AG-each kill-REFL-PST</td>
<td>3pl.RECP fight-AG-DST-ACC kill-REFL-PST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Each one of the warriors killed himself.</em></td>
<td><em>The warriors killed each other [and nobody survived].</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Determiners and Demonstratives

The demonstratives can be prefixed to any noun to show deixis. *Kala* makes a three-way distinction. Typically, there is a distinction between proximal or first person (objects near to the speaker), medial or second person (objects near to the addressee), and distal or third person (objects far from both).

- **itla** (i-) - this (near me) [proximal PROX]
- **uatla** (ua-) - that (near you) [medial MED]
- **yetla** (ye-) - that (over there) [distal DIST]

![Deictic Centre Diagram](https://via.placeholder.com/150)

Fig. 10 Source: Wikimedia

Quantifiers follow the noun that they modify, most often as affixes. These do rarely occur as separate words, but they are primarily used as affixes.

- **kua** (-kua) - all; every; whole [inclusive INCL]
- **oli** (-li) - each; every [distributive DST]
- **mi** (-mi) - few; little [paucal PAU]
- **nke** (-k) - none [negative NEG]
- **mpa** (-mpa) - many; much; a lot [indefinite mass IM]
- **maha** - more; plus
- **ohi** - less; fewer

Examples:

- **imitami** - PROX-dog-few - *These few dogs / Some of these dogs*
- **yemitampa** - DIST-dog-many - *Those many dogs (over there)*
- **uamitali** - MED-dog-each - *Each dog (each of those dogs) (near you)*
### Pro-forms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proximal i-</th>
<th>Medial ua-</th>
<th>Distal ye-</th>
<th>Inclusive -kua</th>
<th>Negative -k</th>
<th>Indefinite -la</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>mo</strong> place</td>
<td>hina here</td>
<td>uana there</td>
<td>yemua over there</td>
<td>mokua everywhere</td>
<td>mok nowhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ko</strong> person</td>
<td>iko this person</td>
<td>uako that person</td>
<td>yeko that person (over there)</td>
<td>tlokua everyone</td>
<td>tlok no one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>uku</strong> amount</td>
<td>iku this much</td>
<td>uaku that much</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>kua all; every</td>
<td>ok none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ama</strong> time</td>
<td>ima now; yet</td>
<td>uama then; that time</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>kuama always; forever</td>
<td>amak never; at no time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>so</strong> kind; type</td>
<td>iso this kind</td>
<td>so’o that kind</td>
<td>yeso that kind</td>
<td>sokua all kinds</td>
<td>sok no kind at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>no</strong> thing</td>
<td>itla this</td>
<td>uatla that</td>
<td>yetla that (over there)</td>
<td>(no)kua everything</td>
<td>nok nothing; none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>to</strong> manner; way</td>
<td>yoto thus; this way</td>
<td>uato that way</td>
<td>ato that way (over there)</td>
<td>tokua every way</td>
<td>tok no way</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tab. 9**

Interrogatives are constructed with the absolute forms of the pro-forms and the question marker **ka**:

- **mo ka** = where
- **ko ka** = who
- **uku ka** = how much/many
- **ama ka** = when
- **so ka** = which kind (also ula ka)
- **no ka** = what
- **to ka** = how
- **nyo ka** = why
Numbers, Time, and Measurement

Basic Numbers

Kala uses a basic decimal system, with minor irregularities in the ordinals and the composition of the tens’ units, otherwise it is very regular.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Cardinal</th>
<th>Ordinal Rank</th>
<th>Multiplicative</th>
<th>Fractive</th>
<th>Polygon(-al)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>ye’o</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>na’o</td>
<td>kina’o</td>
<td>tina’o</td>
<td>kua</td>
<td>tsina’o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>one</td>
<td>first</td>
<td>once; single</td>
<td>whole</td>
<td>monogon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ta’o</td>
<td>kita’o</td>
<td>tita’o</td>
<td>ita’o</td>
<td>tsita’o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>two</td>
<td>second</td>
<td>twice; double</td>
<td>half</td>
<td>digon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ha’o</td>
<td>kiha’o</td>
<td>tiha’o</td>
<td>iha’o</td>
<td>tsih’a’o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>three</td>
<td>third</td>
<td>thrice; triple</td>
<td>a third</td>
<td>triangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ma’o</td>
<td>kima’o</td>
<td>tima’o</td>
<td>ima’o</td>
<td>tsima’o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>four</td>
<td>fourth</td>
<td>quadruple</td>
<td>a quarter</td>
<td>quadrangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>ya’o</td>
<td>kiya’o</td>
<td>tiya’o</td>
<td>iya’o</td>
<td>tsya’o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>five</td>
<td>fifth</td>
<td>quintuple</td>
<td>a fifth</td>
<td>pentagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>ts’a’o</td>
<td>kits’a’o</td>
<td>tits’a’o</td>
<td>its’a’o</td>
<td>tsits’a’o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>six</td>
<td>sixth</td>
<td>sextuple</td>
<td>a sixth</td>
<td>hexagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>ka’o</td>
<td>kika’o</td>
<td>tika’o</td>
<td>ika’o</td>
<td>tsika’o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>seven</td>
<td>seventh</td>
<td>septuple</td>
<td>a seventh</td>
<td>heptagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>pa’o</td>
<td>kipa’o</td>
<td>tipa’o</td>
<td>ipa’o</td>
<td>tsipa’o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eight</td>
<td>eighth</td>
<td>octuple</td>
<td>an eighth</td>
<td>octagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>sa’o</td>
<td>kisa’o</td>
<td>tisa’o</td>
<td>isa’o</td>
<td>tsisa’o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nine</td>
<td>ninth</td>
<td>nonuple</td>
<td>a ninth</td>
<td>nonagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>ue’o</td>
<td>kiue’o</td>
<td>tiue’o</td>
<td>iue’o</td>
<td>tsue’o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ten</td>
<td>tenth</td>
<td>decuple</td>
<td>a tenth</td>
<td>decagon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 10

nye’o – (one) hundred
nya’o – five hundred
tle’o – (one) thousand \(10^3\)
mue’o – ten thousand \(-10^4\)
kye’o – (one) hundred thousand \(-10^5\)
nte’o – (one) million \(-10^6\)
hue’o – (one) billion \(-10^9\)

As can be seen in the above chart, ordinal numbers are simply formed with the prefix ki-, multiplicatives with ti-, fractions with i-, and polygon(-al)s with tsi-.
Forming Higher Numbers

- **uena'o** - eleven / 11
- **taue'o** - twenty / 20
- **tauen'a'o / tana'o** – twenty-one / 21
- **nyeka'o** - one hundred seven / 107

Two forms coexist for compound numbers above 20: the long form, and the short form. The long form is used in formal situations, including financial transactions, especially involving large sums. The compounding elements are spelled out in extenso. The short form is used in everyday speech and when calculating basic math. In that form, the multiplier of each power of ten is kept, while the scale name is dropped, unless the following multiplier is zero, to prevent any confusion.

**hanyetauetsa'o** (long form) / **hatatsa'o** (short form) - three hundred twenty-six / 326
**tsatletaumea'o** - six thousand and twenty-four / 6,024

For example:

- 326 **hanyetauetsa'o** >> **hatatsa'o**
- 624 **tsanyetauema'o** >> **tsatama'o**
- 6,024 **tsatletaumea'o** >> **tsatletama'o**
- 6,324 **tsatlehanyetauema'o** >> **tsatlehatama'o**

Other Number Forms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kala</th>
<th>number</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>ordinal</th>
<th>multiple</th>
<th>fractional</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>na'o</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>one</td>
<td>kina'o</td>
<td>tina'o</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ueta'o</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>twelve</td>
<td>kiueta'o</td>
<td>tiueta'o</td>
<td>iueta'o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yauema'o</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>fifty-four</td>
<td>kiyama'o</td>
<td>tiyama'o</td>
<td>iyama'o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(yama'o)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>fifty fourth</td>
<td>54 times</td>
<td>a fifty fourth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nyetsa'o</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>one hundred (and) six</td>
<td>kinyetsa'o 106th</td>
<td>tinyetsa'o 106 times</td>
<td>inyetsa'o a 106th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>katle'o</td>
<td>7000</td>
<td>seven thousand</td>
<td>kikatle'o</td>
<td>tikatle'o</td>
<td>ikatle'o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>seven thousandth</td>
<td>7000 times</td>
<td>1/7000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 11
Math Operations

*Kala* math is fairly basic and relies on particles and verbs to express functions. Notable is the use of the copular *a* to express the result of an equation. Addition uses *ma* (*and; also*). There is no specific order to the numbers in the phrase/equation. Subtraction uses *ma* (*and; also*) and a negative form of the smaller integer. There is no specific order to the numbers in the phrase/equation.

- **ta’o ma ya’o ke ka’o a**
  - two and five O seven COP
  - $2 + 5 = 7$

- **ka’o ma ta’ok ke ya’o a**
  - seven and two-NEG O five COP
  - $7 - 2 = 5$

Multiplication uses *ma* (*and; also*) and a multiple form of one of the integers. There is no specific order to the numbers in the phrase/equation. Division uses *ma* (*and; also*) and a multiple-negative form of one of the integers. There is no specific order to the numbers in the phrase/equation.

- **ka’o ma tita’o ke uema’o a**
  - seven and multiple-two O fourteen COP
  - $7 \times 2 = 14$

- **hata’o ma tisa’ok ke ma’o a**
  - thirty-two and multiple-eight-NEG O four COP
  - $32 \div 8 = 4$

Quantities

Quantities can be expressed in multiple ways:

- **uaso mayayo**
  - cup water-GEN
  - a cup of water

- **uaso te maya**
  - cup of water

- **mayauaso**
  - water-cup
  - a cup for/of water

- **yoma ha’o umuayo**
  - day three pain-GEN
  - three days of pain

- **yomalo ha’o te umua**
  - day-PL three of pain
  - three days of pain

- **umuayomalo ha’o**
  - pain-day-PL three

In this construction the substance may be definite or indefinite. For a definite substance, the ablative phrase with |-nte can be topicalized;

- **na mayakapun ma’o yenoye**
  - 1s water-bucket-ACC four fill-PST
  - I filled four buckets of the water.

- **na nkapante uasompa inuye**
  - 1s beer-ABL cup-many drink-PST
  - I drank many cups of the beer.
Weights & Measures

What follows is an outline of the Kala measurements, compared to their metric, and imperial counterparts; keep in mind these are not considered exact, but are approximations. Many of the units of measurement are derived from common nouns marked with nka, as either a prefix or affix, from nkasa “measurement (of)”.

Linear

Linear measurement, or kyoli “distance; interval; length”, relies on units related to body parts, and there are distinct units for length and width.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Imperial</th>
<th>approximation</th>
<th>Kala</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.905 cm</td>
<td>¾ in</td>
<td>width of a finger</td>
<td>tilanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.302 cm</td>
<td>1 1/3 in</td>
<td>width of thumb</td>
<td>emye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.89 cm</td>
<td>3 ½ in</td>
<td>length of a finger</td>
<td>nkatila</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.065 cm</td>
<td>4 ¾ in</td>
<td>width of a hand</td>
<td>yatonka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.792 m</td>
<td>2.6 ft</td>
<td>length of a pace, step</td>
<td>nkayala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.4 m</td>
<td>15.74 yd</td>
<td>width of a house</td>
<td>tsakanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 m</td>
<td>½ mi</td>
<td>1000 paces</td>
<td>nkatle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.5 km</td>
<td>11.5 mi</td>
<td>used for navigation</td>
<td>tsoyonka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.01 km</td>
<td>23 mi</td>
<td>one day’s walk</td>
<td>nkayoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75.63 km</td>
<td>47 mi</td>
<td>one day on horse</td>
<td>umanka</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 12

meta – meter
emye – inch, thumb
sotlanka – foot
nkanaua – rope used for measuring length, distance, or width
Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

Area

Area measurement, or **myena** “extent; surface”, relies on units related to household items, and natural landscapes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Imperial</th>
<th>approximation</th>
<th>Kala</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90.32 cm²</td>
<td>14² in</td>
<td>a large plate or platter</td>
<td>tanunka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136.58 cm²</td>
<td>21.17² in</td>
<td>a small table</td>
<td>nkayempa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8 m</td>
<td>2.15² yd</td>
<td>sleeping mat, or bed</td>
<td>topunka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.4 m</td>
<td>15.74² yd</td>
<td>area of a house</td>
<td>tsakanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.138 ha</td>
<td>.34² ac</td>
<td>small plot</td>
<td>nkasampa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1 ha</td>
<td>5.2² ac</td>
<td>farm, ranch</td>
<td>tsitlinka</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 13

**nkolo** – are [unit of area] (acre)

**hani** – extent; range; scope; limit; spectrum

Volume

Volume measurement, or **tisi** “bulk; volume”, relies on units related to household items used to contain liquid, or dry goods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Imperial</th>
<th>approximation</th>
<th>Kala</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.35 ml</td>
<td>0.363 fl oz / 2.1 tsp</td>
<td>spoonful</td>
<td>kutsanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 ml</td>
<td>0.52 fl oz / 3 tsp</td>
<td>large spoon</td>
<td>kutsaha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.3 L</td>
<td>10.6 fl oz</td>
<td>bottle</td>
<td>tekonka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3 L</td>
<td>0.3 gal</td>
<td>jar</td>
<td>nkatsunku</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2 L</td>
<td>1.14 gal</td>
<td>cup</td>
<td>uasonka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.3 L</td>
<td>4.24 gal</td>
<td>basin, sink</td>
<td>uaponka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94.6 L</td>
<td>21 gal</td>
<td>barrel</td>
<td>kapuanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1135.2 L</td>
<td>250 gal</td>
<td>cube (12 barrels)</td>
<td>pyotanka</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 14

**sena** – liter [unit of volume] (pint; gallon)
**Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon**

**Weight**

Weight measurement, or **ueka** “weight; weigh”, relies on units related to animals, animal husbandry, and agriculture.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Imperial</th>
<th>approximation</th>
<th>Kala</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.75 mg</td>
<td>0.06 gr</td>
<td>horse’s hair</td>
<td>senuma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.375 g</td>
<td>0.013 oz</td>
<td>lock of hair</td>
<td>tlisen(u)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.75 g</td>
<td>0.132 oz</td>
<td>sheep’s skin (piece)</td>
<td>nkoyasua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 g</td>
<td>1.76 oz</td>
<td>handful of feed</td>
<td>yotina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.59 kg</td>
<td>1.3 lb</td>
<td>cut of flesh</td>
<td>kustunka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.53 kg</td>
<td>14 lb</td>
<td>for weighing harvest</td>
<td>ku’unka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89 kg</td>
<td>196 lb</td>
<td>for weighing animals</td>
<td>hayanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1270 kg</td>
<td>1.4 ton / 2800 lb</td>
<td>wagon load</td>
<td>nkatsayo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 15

**tlipya** – pound; unit of mass (16 ounces)
**keya** – gram [unit of mass] (ounce; pound; ton)

**Increments or Amounts**

**Kala** uses a decimal base number system; therefore, prefixes are added to unit names to produce multiples and submultiples of the original unit. All of these are integer powers of ten, and above a hundred or below a hundredth all are integer powers of a thousand.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Kala</th>
<th>Factor</th>
<th>Power</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>giga</td>
<td>hue-</td>
<td>1000000000</td>
<td>10⁹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mega</td>
<td>nte-</td>
<td>1000000</td>
<td>10⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kilo</td>
<td>tle-</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>10³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hecto</td>
<td>nye-</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deca</td>
<td>ue-</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deci</td>
<td>iue-</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>10⁻¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>centi</td>
<td>inye-</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>10⁻²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>milli</td>
<td>itle-</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>micro</td>
<td>inte-</td>
<td>0.000001</td>
<td>10⁻⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nano</td>
<td>ihue-</td>
<td>0.00000001</td>
<td>10⁻⁹</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 16
Verbs

*Kala* verbs are modified for tense, mood, and aspect. The use of augmentative and diminutive modifiers adds semantic nuance to the verb, as well as modifying the tense markings. The absolute/indicative form of the verb is a *konotla*, which means its status as a verb is recognized by it being at the end of the verb phrase. *Kala* lacks adjectives as a separate class, so descriptive verbs are used attributively, i.e., “be big, be red”. The modals and tense affixes can be added in different order to a verb to create a new meaning; their placement is not always fixed. The negative and plural endings are always final, while other affixes can be varied, but in general they should be ordered:

**STEM-(SIZE/IMPORTANCE)-(MOOD)-(ASPECT)-(TENSE)-(NEGATIVE)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Stem</th>
<th>Size/Importance</th>
<th>Mood</th>
<th>Aspect</th>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Negative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>empa</td>
<td>-hi</td>
<td>-pa</td>
<td>-nko</td>
<td>-ye</td>
<td>-k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run</td>
<td>DIM</td>
<td>ABIL</td>
<td>PROG</td>
<td>PST</td>
<td>NEG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 17

*na empahipankoyek*  
1s run-DIM-able-PROG-PST-NEG  
*I was not able to keep jogging.*

*na empahik*  
1s run-DIM-able-NEG  
*I don’t jog.*

*na empankoye*  
1s run-PROG-PST  
*I was running.*

*na empayepak*  
1s run-PST-ABIL-NEG  
*I couldn’t run.*

*na empahahye*  
1s run-AUG-REC  
*I just sprinted.*
The Copula

In Kala, both states and qualities are, in general, expressed with stative verbs with no need for a copula, e.g., "to be tired" suli, "to be hungry" inya, "to be located at" hue, "to be stupid" paka, and so forth. A sentence can consist simply of a pronoun and such a verb: for example, na inya ("I am hungry"). Typically, however, verbs expressing qualities are modified by an adverb (meaning "very," "not," "quite," etc.); when not otherwise qualified, they are often suffixed with -mpa, which means "very, much, many".

Kala has three copulas, aye “it was”, and atli “it will be”. These are used primarily with locative, or relational coverbs, while the absolute copula a “be; exist; yes” is mainly used for affirmation of polar questions, and acknowledgement of information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kala</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Taku tayo hinaye ka</td>
<td>Your brother was here?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsayon nayo ketla a</td>
<td>My car is red.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kam nakam a</td>
<td>They are women.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Na’am ntahim a</td>
<td>We (but not you) are children.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Often, sentences with a noun as the complement (e.g., "This is my sister") use the copular verb "to be": a. This is used frequently; for example, instead of having a verb meaning "to be American," the usual expression is "to be an American person" (na tlan a te ameyo a; lit."I person of America be;" "I am American").
Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

Tense

Kala has three simple tenses; past, present, and future. Present tense is the unmarked indicative/habitual form of the konotla. Besides being used to comment or report on current events, the present tense is also used to make statements of general truth. Past (-ye) and future (usually a declaration of intention) (-tli) tenses can be modified to include immediate future ("is about to..."), distant future ("will...in a long while"), recent past ("just..."), and remote past ("...a long while ago"). The recent and immediate markers are most commonly used for near-scope, that is, things which have just happened or will happen very soon. These distinctions are made with the augmentative and diminutive endings -ha and -hi.

The three levels of both past and future time are a unique typological trait. The use of these variations of past and future are not subject to strict grammatical rules and are a question of pragmatics and context. Also, Kala does not strictly mark its verbs for past tense in narrative discourses (instead the past tense copula aye ("it was") will typically begin the narrative); verbs may therefore appear as a present-time reference in spite of recounting past events, whether historical or fictional.

Past tense:

- **naka mitan anyaye**
  - woman dog-ACC see-PST
  - The woman saw the dog.

- **na’am iyonan moyaye**
  - 1pl.EXCL PROX-book-ACC write-PST
  - We wrote this book.

Recent Past:

- **ota namyo akyayehi** (or -hye REC)
  - father 1pl.GEN wake-PST-DIM
  - Our father just woke. (within hours)

Remote Past:

- **kimahi hinayeha** (or -hai REM)
  - city-DIM be.here-PST-AUG
  - There was a village here. (long ago)

Present:

- **mita tahin yatsi**
  - dog boy-ACC bite
  - The dog bites the boy.

- **ta iyonan yomu**
  - 2s PROX-book-ACC read
  - You read this book.

Future tense:

- **naka tahin tlepatli**
  - woman boy-ACC teach-FUT
  - The woman will teach the boy.

- **iyona opuatiik**
  - PROX-book end-FUT-NEG
  - This book will never be finished.

Immediate Future:

- **na tlelatihi** (or -tlai IMM)
  - 1s bathe-FUT-DIM
  - I’ll bathe soon. (within the day)

Distant Future:

- **panam opuatiha** (or -lao DIS)
  - rain-PL end-FUT-AUG
  - The rains will end. (months from now)
The present tense can show immediacy by using the adverb *ima*, "now; at this time"; if a temporal adverb is used, the tense suffix may be omitted:

- **ima mita ina** - now dog eat - *The dog is eating right now.*
- **yomaye nam ina** — yesterday 1pl eat — *We ate yesterday.*
- **anyotli o huato** — year-FUT 3s move.about — *He will move next year.*
- **nkayoye kamena mitan yeta** — week-PST 3pl-P.1s dog-ACC give — *(A) week(s) ago they gave me a dog.*

Note that the recent and the remote past tense are not generally marked if the past context is clear, for instance, when a past context has already been established in discourse. This may also happen explicitly by using a temporal adverbial such as *yomaye* ("yesterday") or *anyoye nye'o* ("a hundred years ago"). In the presence of an explicit temporal adverb, redundant tense marking is also dropped subsequently. Like the past tense, the future is often not explicitly marked if the time frame is clear from context or has been clarified with such adverbials as "tomorrow".

"Already", past in past & past in future; so far, we have only dealt with tense marking from the point of view of the present. However, it is also possible to refer to an event which precedes another event in the past. Kala uses the particle **tso** ("already; since") to indicate actions that took place prior to the primary tense of the verb. It is most often placed at the beginning of a verb phrase.

**tso mikelo yetla inaye**
*already Michael DIST-4s eat-PST*
*Michael already ate that (before).*

**tso taku hoyo yemua**
*already brother 3s.GEN be.there*
*His brother is already there.*

**tso maliya yetla inatli ama nam talatli**
*already Mary DIST-4s eat-FUT time 1pl arrive-FUT*
*Mary will have already eaten that (before) when we (will) arrive.*

**Tense Chart**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense Type</th>
<th>Affixes</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Past [REM]</td>
<td>-yeha / -hai</td>
<td>&quot;long ago&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recent Past [REC]</td>
<td>-yehi / -hye</td>
<td>&quot;within hours&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past [PST]</td>
<td>-ye</td>
<td>&quot;did&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>-Ø</td>
<td>&quot;now&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future [FUT]</td>
<td>-tli</td>
<td>&quot;will do&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immediate Future [IMM]</td>
<td>-tlihi / -tlai</td>
<td>&quot;within the day&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distant Future [DIS]</td>
<td>-tliha / -lao</td>
<td>&quot;months from now&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 18
Aspect

There are four aspects in Kala. The progressive [PROG], also called the continuous, this is used to express an incomplete action or state in progress at a specific time. It is marked with -nko, from noko - "to continue; proceed; progress".

na niyen pukunko 1s undergarment-ACC wear-PROG
I am wearing underclothes.

o hakam tlapinkoyek 3s pants-ACC put.on-PROG-PST-NG
She wasn’t putting on pants.

The perfective aspect (also sometimes called the resultative) indicates that an action is completed [PFV]. It is often translated by the English present perfect (have done some-thing). It is marked with -pua, from opua - "to end; finish; complete".

kam inapua 3pl eat-PFV
They have eaten.

o tanakopua 3s fight-AG-PFV
He’s been a soldier.

The inchoative aspect (also sometimes called the inceptive) refers to the beginning of a state [INCH]. It is marked with -mu, from mula - "to begin; start; initiate".

nahi yotimu girl play-INCH
The girls begins to play.

panamu rain-INCH
It’s starting to rain.

The frequentative aspect refers to a repeated action [FREQ]. It is marked with -nua, from nua - "frequent; often; regular". The frequentative is also used to express iterative phrases.

tlaka apu an tlatonua naka tlasinuaye man song-ACC recite-FREQ
The recites the song repeatedly.

naka tlasinuaye woman cough-FREQ-PST
She coughed.

A few aspectual derivations:

kuali - drill; bore; dig into → kualinua - cultivate, farm
oma – shout; yell → omanua - scream
noko – stay; remain → nokonua - survive, be resilient
maku – sleep; rest → makumu – fall asleep
yelo – ice → yelomu – freeze; solidify → yelopua – frozen; solid
Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

Mood

Kala marks numerous moods that typically follow aspectual suffixes. As mentioned above, the indicative is the unmarked form of the verb, Subjunctive, conditional, and imperative moods are marked lexically, by various particles, and as such are covered in detail in the “particles” of this grammar.

Abilitative

The abilitative mood indicates that the verb is possible, or attainable [ABIL]. It is marked with -pa, from pala - "to able; can; possible; potential".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Na makupayek</th>
<th>Mita uamanyon topupa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1s sleep-ABIL-PST-NEG</td>
<td>dog MED-height-ACC jump-ABIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I was unable to sleep.</td>
<td>The dog is able to jump that high.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Attemptative

The attemptative mood indicates that the verb is being tried, or attempted [ATT]. It is marked with -pya, from upya - "try; attempt; effort".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neko panyan matapyanko</th>
<th>Taku nayo nkapan inupayek</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cat mouse-ACC kill-ATT-PROG</td>
<td>brother 1s.GEN beer-ACC drink-ATT-PST-NEG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The cat is trying to kill the mouse.</td>
<td>My brother did not try beer (yet).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Desiderative

The desiderative mood, similar to the optative, indicates that the verb or noun is desired, or wanted [DES]. It is marked with -ue, from ueha - "to desire; want; wish".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Otsokai ka’e molin yalaue</th>
<th>Na makuue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wolf-red toward forest-ACC go-DES</td>
<td>1s sleep-DES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redwolf wants/intends to go to the forest.</td>
<td>I want to sleep.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dubititative

The dubitative mood indicates that the verb is in doubt, or uncertain \([\text{DUB}]\). It is marked with -\textit{ke}, from \textit{ketsa} - "doubt, suspicion".

\[\begin{align*}
\text{Ketsa} & \quad \text{DUB} \\
\text{o tsakahueke} & \quad \text{mita enamua talake} \\
3s \text{ house-LOC-DUB} & \quad \text{dog P.1s-COM come-DUB} \\
\text{He's at home, supposedly.} & \quad \text{I guess the dog is coming with me.}
\end{align*}\]

Hortative

The hortative mood indicates that the action is being encouraged \([\text{HORT}]\). It is marked with -\textit{ky}, from \textit{kya} - "imperative particle".

\[\begin{align*}
\text{Kya} & \quad \text{HORT} \\
yalakya & \quad \text{tiyan inakya} \\
go-\text{HORT} & \quad \text{bread-ACC eat-\text{HORT}} \\
\text{Let's go!} & \quad \text{Let's eat the bread!}
\end{align*}\]

Necessative

The necessitative mood, similar to the obligative, indicates that the verb or noun is necessary, needed, or being require \([\text{NEC}]\). It is marked with -\textit{he}, from \textit{heya} - "need; be necessary; require".

\[\begin{align*}
\text{Heya} & \quad \text{NEC} \\
mita inahe & \quad \text{nam hinahek} \\
\text{dog eat-NEC} & \quad \text{1pl be.here-NEC-NEG} \\
The dog needs to eat. & \quad \text{We don't need to be here.}
\end{align*}\]

Permissive

The permissive \([\text{PERM}]\) mood indicates that the action is permitted, or allowed, usually by the subject. It is marked by -\textit{myo} from \textit{myonta} “allow; permit”.

\[\begin{align*}
\text{Myonta} & \quad \text{PERM} \\
eta hinan simamyok & \quad \text{ena inamyo ka} \\
P.2s \text{ here sit-PERM-NEG} & \quad \text{P.1s eat-PERM Q} \\
\text{You are not allowed to sit here.} & \quad \text{May I eat?}
\end{align*}\]
Precative

The precative [PREC] mood expresses that the subject is requesting to perform the described action or enter the described state. It is marked by -te from teya “request; suggest”, or tekue “order; call for; request”.

Please pass the salt.
Have a seat.

Preparative

The preparative [PREP] mood indicates that the subject (usually) is prepared, or ready, to perform the action. It is marked by -sue from yaso “be ready; prepare”.

The boy is ready to sleep.
Are you ready to go?

Propositive

The propositive [PROP] mood indicates that the verb is being suggested, or proposed. It is marked by -ne from neya “should; ought to”. It is similar to the imperative mood, which expresses commands, in that it is directed to the audience.

You should sleep.
Those fighters should not have come.

Resumptive

The resumptive mood, like the reiterative, indicates that the verb or noun is redone, or being resumed [RES]. It is marked with -mye, from muyaye - "done; did".

He’s eating again.
The book has been rewritten.
Polarity

The negative [NEG] mood indicates that the verb (always marked finally on the primary verb) or object is negated. It is marked by -k or -nke from nke “no; not; negative”. The negative mood (always marked finally) is indicated by the suffix –k or –nke (when the last syllable contains /k/).

mita inayek - dog eat-PST-NEG - The dog did not eat.
mita makunke - dog sleep-NEG - The dog does not sleep.

Negation can also occur on nouns in copular phrases. This can also be done with the abessive case.

kepyomohue yenak - bank-LOC money-NEG - There’s no money in the bank.

nam elomue yalatli - 1pl P.3s-ABE go-FUT - We will go without him. (He’s not going)
Derivation

Causative

Causative verbs (as well as achievement verbs) can be formed from other verbs by adding -mya (from muya - "do, make, cause") or -la (from ela - "become; change into; turn into"). This type of derivation is common; however, verbs created in this way are syntactically defective and tend to appear only in serial verb constructions. Increases the valency of both transitive and intransitive verbs by one by introducing a new causative agent. The original agent of a transitive verb gets demoted to direct object.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Original Verb</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tinamya</td>
<td>tina</td>
<td>&quot;bend&quot; ← be bent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pitamya</td>
<td>pita</td>
<td>&quot;hollow out&quot; ← be hollow; void</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enomya</td>
<td>eno</td>
<td>&quot;annoy, bother&quot; ← be angry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>su’umya</td>
<td>su’u</td>
<td>&quot;calm; soothe; console&quot; ← be still</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsiypuela</td>
<td>tsipe</td>
<td>&quot;slow down&quot; ← be slow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kiyola</td>
<td>kyo</td>
<td>&quot;speed up&quot; ← be quick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hetala</td>
<td>heta</td>
<td>&quot;felled; cut timber&quot; ← fell; chop down</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The mother puts the baby to sleep.

Don’t feed the horse.

She can’t be made still.

Reduplication

Verbal reduplication also described above.

Reduplication is used to derive intensive or frequentative verbs describing actions or states which are characterized by an extraordinary amount of effort or intensity, which have an exceptionally strong impact, or which are repeated several times within a comparatively short period of time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Original Verb</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nonyoko</td>
<td>noko</td>
<td>&quot;survive; be resilient&quot; ← stay; remain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kankuali</td>
<td>kuali</td>
<td>&quot;cultivate; farm&quot; ← dig; excavate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oloma</td>
<td>oma</td>
<td>&quot;scream; exclaim&quot; ← yell; shout</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

She has survived with only water.

Oh how a few kittens started screaming...
Intensity

The augmentive –ha (from taha - "large; big; grand") reduces the valency of transitive verbs by removing the direct object. This becomes -ka after a syllable that contains a glottal fricative.

yeuaha - "be curious" ← yeua – try; sample
tamoha - "be expert; have experience" ← tamo – be aware; familiar with
puheka - "be restless" ← puhe – be eager; impatient

Intensive verbs can be formed from other verbs by adding -mpa (from mpa - "many; much; very"), or more commonly -hu (from kyohu - "be drastic; extreme; aggressive").

ketsahu - "dismiss, reject, repudiate" ← ketsa - doubt
amyampa - "fall in love with" ← amya - be fond of; like; prefer (of people)
nukuhu - "detest; be disgusted by" ← nuku – hate; dislike

Adjective-like stative verbs which name an associated quality may be formed from nouns by affixing the comitative case -mua.

timamua - "be cruel, be bloody" ← tima - blood
amyamua - "be welcoming, be hospitable" ← amya - be fond of
punkumua - "be resentful; embittered" ← punku - resentment

Focus, Motion

The motive (motional) –la (from ela - "become; change into; turn into") indicates that the verb involves motion towards the focus point (with verbal stems this is often, but not always, the speaker; with nominal stems this is usually the referent of the stem).

nalala - "light-up; illuminate" ← nala – shine; glow
tankola - "join a (group)" ← tanko – group; organization
suatala - "pay off/settle (a debt)" ← suata – account; bill; debt

Metaphorical Extension

-kue (from kue - "like; as") derives intransitive stative verbs, which describe having the characteristics denoted by the base.

kutikue - "be thunderous; cacophonous" ← kuti – thump; bang; pound
nyelakue - "be pointed; direct" ← nyela – arrowhead
tsolokue - "be emaciated; scrawny" ← tsolo – lean meat
otsokue - "be ferocious; courageous" ← otso – wolf; lupine
Appositions

A few of these appositions are more relational than locative, but function in roles similar enough to be categorized together. In some ways they resemble postpositional or auxiliary verb constructions. Below are some examples that demonstrate the quasi-postverbal nature of these constructions. There is also a motive, or motional suffix -la, derived from yala (“go; walk”) that indicates movement in the direction of the locative, causing it to shift from stative, to dynamic.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Locational</th>
<th>Temporal</th>
<th>Relational</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pa</td>
<td>-he</td>
<td>-ue</td>
<td>-ye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>touching</td>
<td>after; behind</td>
<td>after</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ta</td>
<td>-ue</td>
<td>of; about</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>below; under</td>
<td>since (from end)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ka</td>
<td>-he</td>
<td>-ue</td>
<td>-ye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>like; similar</td>
<td>until; up to</td>
<td>toward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ma</td>
<td>-he</td>
<td>-ue</td>
<td>-ye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>between; among</td>
<td>as soon as; when</td>
<td>in front; before</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>na</td>
<td>-he</td>
<td>-ue</td>
<td>-ye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>within; inside</td>
<td>during; while</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nya</td>
<td>-he</td>
<td>-ue</td>
<td>-ye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by; via; per</td>
<td>outside</td>
<td>in order (to); for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa</td>
<td>-he</td>
<td>-ue</td>
<td>-ye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>across</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ha</td>
<td>-he</td>
<td>-ue</td>
<td>-ye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>locative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsa</td>
<td>-he</td>
<td>-ue</td>
<td>-ye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>exchange for</td>
<td>provided that</td>
<td>through</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tla</td>
<td>-he</td>
<td>-ue</td>
<td>-ye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>according to</td>
<td>during (start to end)</td>
<td>encircling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>au</td>
<td>-he</td>
<td>-ue</td>
<td>-ye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>instead of; rather than</td>
<td>away from</td>
<td>above; over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ya</td>
<td>-he</td>
<td>-ue</td>
<td>-ye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>containing</td>
<td></td>
<td>near; close (to)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nka</td>
<td>-he</td>
<td>-ue</td>
<td>-ye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>regardless</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 19

10:30am!
yonalo yempan tahe
book-PL table-ACC be.under
There are books under the table.

15:30pm
kinti kuanulon mahe
squirrel bush-ACC-PL among
There is a squirrel among the bushes (in the garden).

Sāmilō
unenehimyaye te talapuye
boat-DIM-PAU away from arrive-PFV-PST
A few foreign canoes had arrived.

Sāmilō
nahi tsakan nahelaye
girl house-ACC be.within-MOT-PST
The girl went into the house.

Sāmilō
maya yamahin tahela
water mountain-DIM-ACC be.down-MOT
The water goes down the hill.

Gīchūjo
ta nisilaye ka
2s west-MOT-PST Q
Did you go west?

The most common of these verbs and their corresponding usage are listed below.
Locational

**pahe** - against; touching  
**pue** - after; back; behind; rear; beyond  
**tahe** - below; beneath; under  
**ka'e** - to; towards; at [allative]  
**mahe** - between; among [intrative INTR]  
**ma'e** - before; in front (of)  
**nahe** - inside; interior; during; within [inessive]

**nyaue** - outside of; exterior to [ablative]  
**sahe** - across; opposite; other side  
**ts'a'e** - across; through  
**tla'e** - around; encircling; surrounding; approximately  
**uaye** - from [out/away] [elative]  
**ua'e** - above; over; on  
**ya'e** - near; close to

mita ina naye uakatsu keya ue'o te yahe hoyo yempan tahey  
dog eat while bovine.flesh gram ten of amount.of 3s.GEN table-ACC be.under-PST  
The dog was under the table while eating his 10 grams of beef.

Relational

**pa'e** - apart from; other than; except for  
**nka'e** - in spite of; regardless of  
**tsahe** - for [in exchange for]  
**tsaue** - so long as; provided that  
**tlaye** - according to; based on  
**te** - of [belonging to; = GEN]; about  

**uahe** - instead of; rather than  
**kue** - like; similar to  
**nya / nya'e** - for [BEN]; purpose of; in order  
**nyahe** - by means of; per; via  
**yahe** - of [containing specified quantity]

o yomun uahe ninkatli  
3s read-ACC instead watch.TV-FUT  
Instead of reading she will watch television.

kamena tiyan tsake mayan yetaye  
3pl-P.1s bread-ACC in.exchange.for water-ACC give-PST  
They gave me water for bread.

Temporal

**paye** – after  
**taye** – since; from the end  
**kaye** – until; up to; as far as  
**maye** – before  

**maue** - as soon as; when  
**naye** – during; while  
**tsaye** – during; start to end

naku hoyo pue na talaye  
sister 3s.GEN after 1s arrive-PST  
I arrived after her sister.

mita kayoma taye kayonkopua  
dog Wednesday since lost-PROG-PFV  
The dog has been missing since Wednesday.
Syntax

*Kala* basic clauses are made up of one or more phrases. Each phrase consists minimally of a verb (optionally followed by modifying particles) and a subject (optionally followed by modifying particles). The subject, if understood, can be omitted at the end of an utterance: *pana* ("It is raining.") *pana!* ("Rain!") An utterance can be anything from an interjection to a story.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{mita tlakan anya} & \quad \text{tlaka mitan anya} \\
\text{dog man-ACC see} & \quad \text{man dog-ACC see} \\
\text{The dog sees the man.} & \quad \text{The man sees the dog.}
\end{align*}
\]

In both sentences, the words are identical: *mita* – “dog”, *tlaka* – “man”, *anya* - “eye; see” except for the accusative marker -n. The case system allows for the SOV word order to vary for the sake of emphasis, poetry, or general discourse facilitation. Intransitive (including those of the existential type) clauses in *Kala* minimally consist of a subject followed by an intransitive verb, giving SV word order.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{nta'i maku} & \quad \text{sama nala} \\
\text{baby sleep} & \quad \text{sun shine} \\
\text{The baby sleeps.} & \quad \text{The sun shines.}
\end{align*}
\]
Word order

As a mostly inflected language, Kala has free word order— which is to say, of course, that rules apply, but not those of English. The unmarked word order in Kala is SOV. Within a noun phrase, nouns precede stative verbs, genitives, and subordinate clauses. However, these are only general tendencies. A random rearrangement of the words in a Kala sentence tends to be completely grammatical.

The topic of the sentence (the old information) is placed first, followed by the comment (the new information). This rule is followed most of the time in Kala. Kala, like Latin or Russian, has no articles. Since the topic is almost invariably placed first, there is no need for a separate word to indicate whether the reference is topicalized.

**AGENT NP – PATIENT NP – VERB = SOV**

`TAKAO` `POMA-N` `UALO-PUA`
Takao apple-ACC bring-PFV

*Takao has brought the apple.*

The main verb almost always comes last; the subject NP always immediately precedes the primary object, if there is one. Adverbial statives are normally placed in pre-verbal position. Postpositional phrases or oblique noun phrases may be placed in pre-verbal or sentence-initial position; the latter construction has a tropicalizing function.

`TAKAO` `POMA-N` `KIN-KIYO` `UALO-PUA`
Takao apple-ACC RED-quickly bring-PFV

*Takao has quickly brought the apple.*

Within noun phrases, constituent order is also largely head-initial. Most modifiers go after the head noun; among these, relative clauses generally come first, followed by postpositional modifier phrases, nouns in an oblique case, and stative phrases. Determiners appear immediately before the noun, and quantifiers (including numerals, which are a subclass of statives) take up the final slot in a noun phrase.
Transivity

Transitive clauses follow a SOV pattern and grammatically require the accusative marker -n.

\[
\begin{align*}
ona\matlan\kuha & \quad \text{mother stew-ACC cook} \\
tasako\masamin\yake & \quad \text{hunt-AG O deer-PAU-ACC pursue}
\end{align*}
\]

(The) mother is cooking (the) stew.
The hunters are chasing a few deer.

Most Kala verbs are transitive by default, so that an overt (pronominal) direct object may be left out if recoverable from the context, without needing a dummy object. The phrase mehapua (hit.PFV) is, in context, a perfectly acceptable statement, “I hit it, she hit them,” etc.

\[
\begin{align*}
na\yonan\yomuye\ma\yauapua & \quad \text{1s book-ACC read-PST and reply-PFV} \\
I\ read\ the\ book\ and\ then\ gave\ it\ back.
\end{align*}
\]

In ditransitive clauses are typically marked by the apposition nya “for; because” to indicate a goal, recipient, or idea. The use of -la “to; toward(s)” is considered to be more general, or less specific than nya. Also, because many verbs in Kala are intransitive; the causative must be used to produce a transitive meaning.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{netla nya naka yetaye} & \quad \text{1s-P.4s for woman give-PST} \\
\text{na nya o tsaniye (nelo tsaniye)} & \quad \text{1s for 3s tell.story-PST} \\
maya\uakiiye & \quad \text{water boil-PST} \\
\text{naka mayan uakimyaye} & \quad \text{woman water-ACC boil-CAUS-PST}
\end{align*}
\]

I gave it to her.
I told him a/the story.
The water boiled.
The woman boiled the water.
Relative Clauses

Relative clauses, i.e. subordinated clauses acting as an attribute to a noun phrase, are marked with the relativizer -tle (or -le if the last syllable has tl). A pronoun referring to the relativized noun is retained within the relative clause:

\[ \text{na nakan amyatle kuhuau} \]
1s woman-ACC liked-REL meet-DES
\[ \text{I want to meet a girl who is friendly.} \]

\[ \text{kam tananitle tekin tlalitli} \]
3pl fight-nice-REL enemy-ACC defeat-FUT
\[ \text{They who fight well will defeat the enemy.} \]

If both subject and object of a transitive relative clause are represented by the same pronoun, the relativized noun will be assumed to be the subject of the subclause. In order to relativize the object in such a situation, the subject must be represented by one of the reflexive, or reciprocal pronouns instead, which explicitly refer to the subject of the matrix clause:

\[ \text{aye tanako tlaka nelo hyokatle mata} \]
past fight-AG O man P.3s attack-REL kill
\[ \text{The warrior killed the man who attacked him.} \]

\[ \text{aye tanako elo tlaka hyokatle mata} \]
past fight-AG O 3s man attack-REL kill
\[ \text{The warrior killed the man whom he attacked.} \]

Relativization of oblique participants works very much the same way as relativization of subjects and objects, but the repeated pronoun needs to appear inside a prepositional phrase or coverb phrase which shows the role of the relativized noun within the subclause:

\[ \text{ikamahi ena nasayetle} \]
PROX-city-DIM P.1s be.born-PST-REL
\[ \text{This is the village in which I was born.} \]

\[ \text{takun tlakayo na tlayayetle nya teki matapua} \]
brother-ACC man-GEN 1s wed-PST-REL by enemy kill-PFV
\[ \text{The man whose brother I married has been killed by the enemy.} \]

\[ \text{iyoma yomatle} \]
today day-REL-ACC 2s-P.1s for visit come-DES
\[ \text{Today is the day on which you want to come and visit me.} \]
In case a relative clause would contain only the subject and an intransitive verb phrase, speakers of Kala are likely to use an attributive construction instead. If the attributed verb phrase contains more than one verb, all of them need to appear in the attributive form.

\[\text{na nahin amyamua kuhuaue} \quad \text{kola konko'a sima inan kapyatli}\]

1s girl-ACC like-COM meet-DES
I want to meet a girl who is friendly.
(\text{lit.} a friendly girl)

AG-INDEF RED-be.queit sit food-ACC receive-FUT
Anyone who is sitting quietly gets food.

Note that both relative clauses and attributive constructions tend to be avoided when they refer to the subject of a sentence. Instead, the semantically ‘attributive’ verb describing the subject is treated syntactically as forming a sequential or simultaneous event together with the main verb of the sentence:

\[\text{tahi hoya keman unya}\]

boy be.smart task-ACC understand
The smart boy understands the task.
Comparison

In Kala the concepts of comparative, equative, and superlative degree of an adjective (verb) are merged into a single form, the elative. How this form is understood or translated depends upon context and definiteness. In the absence of comparison, the elative conveys the notion of “greatest”, “supreme.”

Stative verbs, adverbial constructions, and entire clauses may all be used in constructions to express similarity or reference to a standard. Two adverbials can form comparative constructions, but these are more often used with stative/attributive verbs. The dominant comparative and equative constructions are handled with the equative particle mya [EQU] (“as...as”) and are primarily predicative. The mya particle is placed between to constituents that are usually marked with augmentative or diminutive affixes to indicate “more” or “less”.

\[
\text{tsaka hoyo mya nayo tahaka} \\
\text{house 3s.GEN EQU 1s.GEN big-AUG} \\
\text{His house is bigger than mine.}
\]

\[
\text{iyapo mya tsaka tayo pakoha} \\
\text{PROX-building EQU home 2s be.new-AUG} \\
\text{This building is newer than your home.}
\]

\[
\text{mauam tayo yanahu} \\
\text{flower.PL 2s.GEN yellow-EXT} \\
\text{Your flowers are the most yellow.}
\]

\[
\text{mitala mya yetlam pakoha} \\
\text{dog-INDF EQU DIST-4pl be.young-AUG} \\
\text{Some dogs are younger than others.}
\]
When comparing the amount of involvement of several participants in a transitive verb, an appositional construction is used with competing subjects, and complement clauses are used with competing objects:

\[
\text{tsaneya onan pa'e naku hoyo itsaha} \\
\text{Jane mother-ACC other than sister 3s.GEN love-AUG} \\
\text{Jane loves her mother more than her sister does.}
\]

\[
imukuhi asuan uahe tleno telaniha \\
\text{PROX-blade-DIM leather-ACC instead of timber cut-nice-AUG} \\
\text{This knife cuts leather better than it cuts wood.}
\]

A lack of a diminutive or augmentative indicates a pure equative predicate construction.

\[
\text{o mya iton kiha} \\
\text{3s EQU tree-ACC be.tall} \\
\text{He’s as tall as a tree.}
\]

\[
\text{etla mya yaman suala’uye} \\
\text{P.4s EQU mountain-ACC be.heavy-MUT-PST} \\
\text{It became as heavy as a mountain.}
\]

\[
\text{na mya elo tsanka} \\
\text{1s EQU P.3s be.tired} \\
\text{I am as tired as him.}
\]

\[
\text{na’am mya eta inyak} \\
\text{1pl.EXCL EQU P.2s hunger-NEG} \\
\text{We are not as hungry as you.}
\]
Augmentative

Augmentative nouns can be formed from verbs and other nouns by adding the suffix -ha (from taha - "big; large; grand"). This becomes -ka after a syllable that contains a glottal fricative.

- kamaha - "city" ← kama - village; town
- ohaka - "dislocate one's jaw" ← oha - yawn; open one's mouth
- yonaha - "epic; novel" ← yona - book; letter; scroll
- tiniha - "hurricane" ← tini - spiral; whorl

Diminutive

Diminutive nouns and endearment terms can be formed from verbs and other nouns by adding the suffix -hi (from ahi - "few; small"). This becomes -ki after a syllable that contains a glottal fricative.

- mukuhi - "blade" ← muku - knife
- umahi - "foal" ← uma - horse; equine
- mitahi - "puppy" ← mita - dog; canine
- ohuaki - "indulgence" ← ohua - luxurious; extravagant

Honorific

Honorific nouns can be formed from other nouns by prefixing o-.

- omasa - "stag" ← masa - deer; cervine
- okama - "capital" ← kama - town; village
Questions

There are two types of questions: Polar, those which may be answered "yes" or "no," and those which require explanations as answers. Any statement can become a polar question by adding the interrogative particle ka at the end of the sentence.

mita ina

dog eat

The dog eats.

mita ina ka

dog eat Q

Does the dog eat?

ta tlo’on anyaye

2s elephant-ACC see-PST

You saw the elephant.

ta tlo’on anyaye ka

2s elephant-ACC see-PST Q

Did you see the elephant?

Content questions

Questions that give a list of possible answers are formed like polar questions, with the conjunction ue ("or") introducing each alternative (which must appear in the form of a noun phrase).

ta nkapan ue mayan inuue ka

2s beer-ACC or.EXCL water-ACC drink-DES Q

Do you want to drink beer or water?

uala ta sinkan mataye ue empa ma koma ka

truly 2s lion-ACC kill-PST or.EXCL flee CONJ hide Q

Did you really kill the lion, or did you run away and hide?
Open content questions are most easily formed with the pro-froms, such as ko ("person"), mo ("place"), to ("manner"), etc. These pro-forms always appear clause-initially:

ko ta ka  
person 2s Q  
Who are you?

to kihu ka  
manner weather Q  
What's the weather like?

to taku tayo ka  
manner brother 2s.GEN Q  
How's your brother?

Itla ka  
this Q  
What is this?

The other type contains a question word and is followed by ka:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kanyo</th>
<th>Kala</th>
<th>gloss</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>object</td>
<td>ke mita ina ka</td>
<td>O dog eat Q</td>
<td>What does the dog eat?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>person</td>
<td>ko ina ka</td>
<td>person eat Q</td>
<td>Who eats?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>possession</td>
<td>koyo mita ina ka</td>
<td>person-GEN dog eat Q</td>
<td>Whose dog eats?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manner</td>
<td>to mita ina ka</td>
<td>manner dog eat Q</td>
<td>How does the dog eat?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>place</td>
<td>mo mita ina ka</td>
<td>place dog eat Q</td>
<td>Where does the dog eat?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reason</td>
<td>nyo mita ina ka</td>
<td>reason dog eat Q</td>
<td>Why does the dog eat?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time</td>
<td>ama mita ina ka</td>
<td>time dog eat Q</td>
<td>When does the dog eat?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amount</td>
<td>uku mita ina ka</td>
<td>amount dog eat Q</td>
<td>How much/many does the dog eat?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>which</td>
<td>ula mita ina ka</td>
<td>INDEF dog eat Q</td>
<td>Which dog eats?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

62
Semantics and Pragmatics

Kala, like all languages relies on the relationship of meanings instead of meanings in isolation. Additionally, morphemes tend to have a range of meanings that exist on a spectrum. A morpheme often can only be defined by its relationship to other morphemes within an utterance, or to other words of a similar semantic field. One example would be in discussing temperature. Of course, there is a system of degrees, but that is a quantitative statement, a qualitative statement would be more relative and open to interpretation.

Time

Time nouns are often usable by themselves adverbially,

- yohua hue otsol o tasa
  night-LOC wolf-PL hunt
  Wolves hunt at night.

- yomua hue oto ototla emya
  morning-LOC birdsong happen
  Birdsong happens in the morning.

- iyohua mepekam o’oto
  PROX-night frog-PL RED-noise
  The frogs are noisy tonight.

- na pue yoma ta’o talatli
  1s after day two arrive-FUT
  In/After two days I’ll arrive.

The adverbs for future and past days are derived from yoma “day”, this derivation applies to other units of time as well.

- meyomaye – (ma’e yoma aye) the day before yesterday, days ago
- yomaye – (yoma aye) yesterday, a day in the past
- iyoma – (itla yoma) today, this day
- yomatli – (yoma atli) tomorrow, a day in the future
- pueyomatli – (pue yoma atli) the day after tomorrow, days from now

Hours of the Day

The Kala daily clock is 8 hours long.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tsi ma [hour]</th>
<th>24 hour clock</th>
<th>totem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>na’o</td>
<td>03:00 hrs</td>
<td>manota (rooster)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ta’o</td>
<td>06:00 hrs</td>
<td>sama (sun)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ha’o</td>
<td>09:00 hrs</td>
<td>punka (fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ma’o</td>
<td>12:00 hrs (noon)</td>
<td>yotso (midday, noon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ya’o</td>
<td>15:00 hrs (3 p.m.)</td>
<td>ts’a’i (tea)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ts’a’o</td>
<td>18:00 hrs (6 p.m.)</td>
<td>otso (wolf)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ka’o</td>
<td>21:00 hrs (9 p.m.)</td>
<td>kunye (moon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pa’o</td>
<td>00:00 hrs (12 a.m./midnight)</td>
<td>huatso (midnight)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 20

- yomua (morning) is na’o until ma’o (3 a.m. - noon)
- puama (evening) is ya’o until pa’o (3 p.m. - midnight)
- yoma (day) is ha’o until ts’a’o (9 a.m. - 6 p.m.)
- yohua (night) is ka’o until ta’o (9 p.m. - 6 a.m.)
Kala has separate names for days based on totems, and numbering, beginning on Thursday.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>yomito</td>
<td>tree day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nayoma</td>
<td>day one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>yomola</td>
<td>gold day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tayoma</td>
<td>day two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>yonkaya</td>
<td>earth day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hayoma</td>
<td>day three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>yosama</td>
<td>sun day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mayoma</td>
<td>day four</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>yonkunye</td>
<td>moon day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>yayoma</td>
<td>day five</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>yotliatsa</td>
<td>fire day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tsayoma</td>
<td>day six</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>yomaya</td>
<td>water day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kayoma</td>
<td>day seven</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 21
Months of the Year

*Kala* uses adopted names of the common calendar, but also a system of 19 totems to mark each day of the year, each set of 19 days is referred to as a *sayo*, and 19 *sayo* make 361 days. Traditional months:

- yanuali – January
- epuali – February
- ma’atsu – March
- apila – April
- ma’ayo – May
- yoneya – June
- yoleya – July
- okutso – August
- setempa – September
- otopa – October
- nouempa – November
- tesempa – December

The twenty totems used to mark each day on the Kala calendar. Note that *maua* is used for the remaining days after 361. *See:* frathwiki.com/Kala/calendar ([Omyatloko glyphs included](#))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>color</th>
<th>color</th>
<th>color</th>
<th>color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ketla</td>
<td>kuya</td>
<td>nila</td>
<td>yana</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>element</th>
<th>element</th>
<th>element</th>
<th>element</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tlatsa</td>
<td>kaya</td>
<td>maya</td>
<td>yasa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>direction</th>
<th>direction</th>
<th>direction</th>
<th>direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kita</td>
<td>mina</td>
<td>nisi</td>
<td>timu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>animal</th>
<th>animal</th>
<th>animal</th>
<th>animal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kuatla</td>
<td>masa</td>
<td>honu</td>
<td>tanka</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>natural phenomena</th>
<th>natural phenomena</th>
<th>natural phenomena</th>
<th>natural phenomena</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nyepa</td>
<td>yama</td>
<td>pana</td>
<td>muaa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 22
The Kala calendar is modeled after the Baha‘i Calendar. This borrowing is based on mathematical symmetry, not religious or theological associations. The 26th of February through the 1st of March is called the nkayohua, or "flower-week". This period includes the 29th of February in leap years.

Based on this calendar, Cinco de Mayo would be kitamina (south day of north sayo). Similarly, Valentine’s Day would be timumina (south day of east sayo). The “long count” calendar for Kala that I call sayomaha (“big calendar”). Each year is given a totem just as days on the sayoma. I chose to begin my “long count” at 3500 BCE, as that is generally accepted as the “proto-literate period” of Mesopotamia, followed closely by the independent development of writing in Mesoamerica some four centuries later.

By the long-count, March 15th, 2024, would be rendered as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tsa’atlí</th>
<th>uepya</th>
<th>sanyo</th>
<th>anyo</th>
<th>sayo</th>
<th>yoma</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>epoch</td>
<td>age</td>
<td>era</td>
<td>year</td>
<td>“month”</td>
<td>day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ketla</td>
<td>yana</td>
<td>mina</td>
<td>pana</td>
<td>tanka</td>
<td>honu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>red</td>
<td>yellow</td>
<td>south</td>
<td>rain</td>
<td>eagle</td>
<td>turtle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Hùng Bàng dynasty was founded in honu te honu te tlatsa, or “turtle year of turtle era of fire age” (2897 BCE), and Ramesses II began his reign of Egypt in timu te kita te kaya, or “east year of north era of earth age” (1279 BCE).
Weather

Fig. 12

English divides temperature into "hot, warm, cool, cold", while Kala has *sitsa*, *tlolo*, and *manka*. However, these can be expanded to be more specific;

- **manka** – cold
- **tlolo** – cool; warm (mild)
- **sitsa** – hot; heat

Using the augmentative *-ha* and the diminutive *-hi* adds even more nuance to expressing temperature. **mankaha** (or **mankampa, mankahu**) being the coldest, and **sitsaha** (or **sitsampa, sitsahu**) the hottest means that **tloloha** is closer to **sitsahi** and **tlolohi** is closer to **mankahi**. This means that **tlotloto** (mild-middle) is likely how someone would describe their ideal temperature.

- *ya iyoma kihua tlotloto!*
  VOC PROX-day fine.weather mild-middle
  *Oh, how today’s weather is so mild!*

Of course, some meanings do exist in a binary state;

- **asa** – alive / **kupa** – dead

Meanings may also be divided into non-linear semantic space — e.g., color, social classes, directions, parts of the body, time, and geographical features.
Taxonomic Vocabulary

The Kala taxonomic system is based on seven layers of descriptive categories. The purpose of this system is not scientific, but lexical and designed to create depth to the language.

The way an organism moves is the primary category within this system. This means the types of movement of locomotion are limited to 5 groups. The second category of division is based on the ecosystem, or environment, of the organism. The third category is size based on relative comparison to the speaker, so the average human. Fourth is type of skin, or outer covering. The distinction between vertebrates and invertebrates is the fifth level of division. The sixth category is based on what the organism relies on for sustenance. And lastly, unique features of an organism are used to further divide the categories.

1) Movement type – *akaso*
   A. walking – *yalanko*
   B. swimming – *yokomua*
   C. with wings – *alamua*
   D. with wind (plants) – *yasamua*
   E. crawling; slithering – *petsohue* (on the belly)

2) Ecosystem type – *muhiso*
   A. terrestrial – *punamo*
      I) forest – *moliso*
      II) grassland – *tlohaso*
      III) desert – *kyomaso*
      IIII) tundra – *tontaso*
   B. aquatic – *mayamo*
      I) freshwater – *tsiuaso* or *nahaso*
      II) oceanic; marine – *muanaso*

3) Size type – *manyoso*
   A. larger than human – *tahaso*
   B. similar size to human – *manyokue*
   C. smaller than human – *ahiso*

4) Skin type – *asuaso*
   A. with hair – *senumua*
   B. feathers – *tlomaso*
   C. scales – *tepumua*
   D. membrane – *satloso*

5) Skeleton type – *ueso’u*
   A. with bone (vertebrate) – *uesomua*
   B. without bone (invertebrate) – *uesomue*

6) Diet type – *inaso*
   A. carnivore – *kutsunai*
   B. herbivore – *mauanai*
   C. omnivore – *inakua*

7) Unique feature type – *haso’u*
   A. multiple sets of eyes – *tlilanyaloso* (groups of eyes type)
   B. number of appendages – *yakamiso* (a few legs type)
Kinship Terms

Kala has only a few non-derived words for family members. This section will explain how they are derived, and what they mean.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>nata (nta) relative (neuter)</th>
<th>tlaka (ta) male; masculine</th>
<th>naka (na) woman; female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hya-</td>
<td>hyanta relative (neuter)</td>
<td>hyata grandfather</td>
<td>hyana grandmother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-</td>
<td>ota parent</td>
<td>ota father</td>
<td>ona mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ue-</td>
<td>uenta aunt/uncle</td>
<td>ueta uncle</td>
<td>uena aunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ku</td>
<td>ntaku sibling</td>
<td>tahu brother</td>
<td>naku sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-hi</td>
<td>ntahi child; offspring</td>
<td>tahi son; boy</td>
<td>nahi daughter; girl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-hya</td>
<td>ntahya grandchild</td>
<td>tahya grandson</td>
<td>nahya granddaughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ue</td>
<td>ntaue cousin</td>
<td>taue cousin</td>
<td>naue cousin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-hue</td>
<td>ntahue nibling</td>
<td>tahue nephew</td>
<td>nahue niece</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tab. 24

In the above chart, tlaka is borrowed from Central Nahuatl tlacatl meaning “man, human”, and naka is from Hebrew נקבה meaning “female; woman”. The terms ota and ona for father and mother respectively, come directly from Uzbek. The word nata “relative” is a combination of the “na” and “ta” of the Uzbek borrowings. This affords an easily discernable pattern of derivation within the core kinship terms.

In-laws can be identified with the suffix –ya from tlaya meaning “marry; marriage”. Age differences are distinguished with the augmentative and diminutive suffixes. Based on these features, and older brother-in-law would be referred to as takuyaha, and a younger female cousin would be nauehi.

Remote ancestors are numbered: your great-great-grandfather is your hyata kiha’o “third grandfather”.
Particles

Particles in Kala cover a broad spectrum of what are more accurately called function words. These include adverbs, prepositions (more accurately locative or relative verbs), conjunctions, interjections, onomatopoes, and structural particles.

Interjections

The term “interjection” is used to cover a range of pragmatic, or discourse markers that do not fit well into any other category. This is because many words and expressions have a pragmatic rather than a semantic meaning.

- **po** – marks a sudden change of topic / so, thus
- **ke** – topic marker; relative particle
- **kye** – “it was said” (derived from kalaye SPEAK-PST) used to indicate a repeated phrase
- **kyo** – “Hurry!” (from kyo, the verb ‘to be quick; to hurry’)
- **ya** – vocative marker, polite imperative, expresses commiseration
- **yali** – excuses jostling or interruptions; can be used as “please” for most situations
- **a** – expresses acknowledgement, recognition, agreement, or simply that one is listening
- **aya** – literally means “beauty”, but often used as an exclamation of surprise
- **e** – marks dispreferreds, ends a digression, stalls for time
- **eyo** – discourse marker; acknowledgment; affirmation
- **ita** – “is it that?”, “what about?”, “look...” used to ask rhetorical questions, or information that is less rigid than a contradiction

These can occur either at the beginning or the end of a sentence.

**e... ameyo nakkan yohatsek**
well America queen have-seem-NEG
*Well... America doesn’t really have a queen.*

**po...taye katson ka**
so about meal-ACC Q
*Anyway, what about dinner?*

**motsan ya’o...a**
banana-ACC five yes
*Mm hmm, (you want) five bananas.*

**ya kyo’a...nam tsipue**
VOC quiet 1pl late
*Hey, shut up, we’re late!*
Cursing

Other common interjections – of course – include curses, vulgarities, obscenities, etc.

- **kotsa** – a spiteful person (“bitch; bastard”)
- **kuna** – excrete; expel; defecate (“shit”)
- **kyosa** – sex; copulation; fornicate (“fuck”)
- **nanka** – emphasizing disgust; [intj. of contempt]; (“damn; darn”)
- **tsaya** – damn [general invective]

**kotsa** is actually a compound of **ko** “person; individual” and **tsaya** “damn”, which can be affixed as –**tsa** to almost any word to form a swear, insult, or curse. **nanka** is straight from Japanese なんか and is used with just as much semantic range.

**(na) itsakatsa nukuha**

(1s) PROX-house-damn hate-AUG

*I really hate this damn house!*

**ya kuan kuna**

VOC all-ACC feces

*Ah, it’s all shit!*

**ya (ta’i) kyosa(ki)**

VOC (2s.REFL) fornicate(-REFL)

*Go fuck yourself!*
Examples

The Scorpion and the Fox

"A scorpion was walking along the bank of a river, wondering how to get to the other side. Suddenly he saw a fox. He asked the fox to take him on his back across the river. The fox said, "No, if I do that, you'll sting me, and I'll drown." The scorpion assured him, "If I did that, we'd both drown." So, the fox thought about it and finally agreed. So, the scorpion climbed up on his back, and the fox began to swim. But halfway across the river, the scorpion stung him. As the poison filled his veins, the fox turned to the scorpion and said, "why did you do that? Now you'll drown too." "I couldn't help it," said the scorpion. "It's my nature.""
yasadika ma sama un manahu halonkoye ma yalako mitli’atsumuan talapuaye
wind-north and sun X.or.Y-ACC be.strong-EXT dispute-PROG-PST and travel-AG tunic-thick-COM-ACC arrive-PFV-PST
/jasa’ki:ta ma ’sa:ma wen ma’na:hu halo” ko je ma ja’la:ko mitliʔatsu’m*a:n tala p*a:je/
The North Wind and the Sun were disputing which was the stronger, when a traveler came along wrapped in a warm cloak.

kam nya kola yalako mitlin hoyo tsitamyapa manahu omyone nkayaye
3pl for AG.INDEF travel-AG tunic-ACC 3s.GEN remove-CAUS-ABIL be.strong-EXT be.viewed-SUG agree-PST
They agreed that the one who first succeeded in making the traveler take his cloak off should be considered stronger than the other.

ma yasadika tinuahumua samyapaye me samyhamu ya loko tla’eki mitlin hoyo apaye – ma opuan tsotoye
and wind-north be.firm-EXT-COM blow-ABL-PST but blow-AUG-COM travel-AG encircle-REFL tunic-ACC 3s.GEN close-PST and end-ACC relent-PST
/ma jasa’ki:ta tin”a:hu:m”a samja’pa je me samja’ham”a ja’loko Ha’?e:ki ‘mitHn ’ho:jo a:pa je ma ’o:p”an tsOtoje/
Then the North Wind blew as hard as he could, but the more he blew the more closely did the traveler fold his cloak around him; and at last the North Wind gave up the attempt.

ma tlo lohamu ma na laye kinkiyo yalako mitlin hoyo tsiayeye
and mid-AUG-COM sun shine-PST DUP-be.quick travel-AG tunic-ACC 3s.GEN remove-PST
Then the Sun shined out warmly, and immediately the traveler took off his cloak.

po yasadika ke sama manahan mitoheye
thus wind-north that sun be.strong-AUG-ACC confess-NEC-PST
/po jasa’ki:ta ke ’sa:ma ma’na:han mi:to he:je/
And so the North Wind was obliged to confess that the Sun was the stronger of the two.
Lexicon

The lexicon contains etymologies when possible, and derivations are listed along with primary entries. Thematic categories are also indicated by a two-digit number, listed below for reference. The collating sequence (alphabetical order) is based on the order established in the Naua script.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consonants</th>
<th>p</th>
<th>t</th>
<th>k</th>
<th>m</th>
<th>n</th>
<th>s</th>
<th>h</th>
<th>ts</th>
<th>tl</th>
<th>l</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vowels</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>ua</td>
<td>ue</td>
<td>ya</td>
<td>ye</td>
<td>yo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

{01} Abstract [soyo] {18} Clothing [puku]
{02} Time [ama] {19} Ideas / Emotion [tsaku]
{03} Space [utsu] {20} Society / Government [mutsa]
{04} Measurement [nkasa] {21} Family [tlika]
{05} Form [umpu] {22} City / Law [kama]
{06} Movement [aka] {23} House [tsaka]
{07} Actions [uati] {24} Tools / Vehicles [mayo]
{08} Color [sahi] {25} Culture / Music [munua]
{09} Nature / Water [kaya] {26} Quantifiers / Qualifiers [ike]
{10} Weather [kihu] {27} Pronouns [nkalo]
{11} Substances [niyo] {28} Places [mo]
{12} Life [asa] {29} People [tlana]
{13} Animals [haya] {30} Particles [peya]
{14} Plants [maua] {31} Numbers / Money [uku]
{15} Body / Health [keha] {32} Language / Writing [kala]
{16} Senses [sato] {33} Agriculture [nokye]
{17} Food [ina] {34} Adverbials [aputla]

entry – usage 1. – abcd / usage 2. – abcd / derivative – usage 3. – abcd [ETYMOLOGY]

A note on Romanization used in this lexicon for borrowed lemma: Due to technical and formatting issues of the subject material, transliteration (Romanization) is the most favorable means of annotating non-Latin writing systems for entries in the lexicon. For all of these entries, an attempt has been made to adhere as closely as possible to established Transliteration Guidelines used by the Unicode Consortium.

adp. adposition | adv. adverbial | conj. conjunction | det. determiner | intj. interjection | n. noun | num. numeral | part. particle | pro. pronoun | v. verb
PA

pa – conj. – {30} although; even though; even if [IND tetapi >> pa]
pampu – n. – {17} chestnut [KOR bam]
pata – n. – {23} brick; tile / v. – to lay; make ~ [IND batu bata]
pati – n. – {17} eggplant, aubergine [HIN batīyā]
pato – n. – {13} duck; drake [SPA pato]
panta – n. – {19} marsh; swamp; wetlands; glade [POR pântano]
panto – n. – {17} tomato [ARA banadūra > banādra]
paka – n. – {19} stupidity; a fool; clumsiness / v. – be stupid; foolish; silly [JPN baka]
pako – v. – {02} be fresh; new; young; meso- / pakomya – v. – renew; renovate; refresh; reform [TGL pako]
pakyo – n. – {10} storm; violent commotion [TGL bagya]
panki – n. – {14} hemp; cannabis [FAR bang]
pami – v. – {01} invent; invention; concoct [ZHO fāmīng]

pamua – v. – {01} be not enough; insufficient; inadequate; lack [kapa + mue]
pamya – n. – {17} okra [ARA bāmiya]
pamye – v. – {24} whip; lash; flog [CIC fammī]
pana – v. – {10} rain; be rainy / n. – rain / panaku – n. – Neptune [rain planet] [QUE para]
pano – n. – {18} cloth; woven material; textiles [SPA paño]
panu – n. – {17} pastry; steamed bun; cake; torte; pie [SPA pan]
panya – n. – {13} rodent [rat; mouse; hamster; guinea pig] [SWA panya]
pasa – n. – {15} nausea; feel sick; disgust
pasi – n. – {11} bronze; brass; copper alloy [ARN pasīgka]
pasipi – n. – {28} Pacific Ocean
pasua – v. – {07} expand; inflate; swelling
pasue – v. – {09} drain; divert water; run dry; drought
paha – v. – {19} be evil; fierce; vicious; ugly; coarse [FIN paha]
pahe – adp. – {30} against; touching [LOC]
pahi – v. – {19} be compatible; conform; tolerate
paho – n. – {22} dock; pier; wharf
pahu – v. – {07} burst; crack; breach
patsa – v. – {17} grate; shred
patse – v. – {19} be horrifying; atrocious; terrible
patsi – v. – {13} breed livestock; herd / patsiko – n. – herder; shepherd; rancher
patso – v. – {22} penalize; punish
patla – n. – {09} field; pasture; plain
patle – v. – {19} act spoiled; throw tantrum
patli – n. – {14} birch (silver ~); white poplar
patio – v. – {23} broom; brush; sweep [SPA barrer]
pauhe – v. – {19} be bland; tedious
pala – v. – {07} can; may; be possible; be able to / - pa – aff. – able to ~; abilitative or potential mood [POT] [ENG able]
pale – v. – {31} sell; sale
palenti – n. – {31} Fahrenheit
Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

pali – v. – {06} be saved/spared from [something]
palo – n. – {18} cane; staff; walking stick [SPA palo]
paye – post. – {30} after (in time) / payeko – n. – superhuman; exceptional; superhero
payo – v. – {05} be crooked; warped; unbalanced / -pao – aff. – malformed version of ~; warped
pa’a – v. – {19} be well-ordered; regular; organized
pa’e – post. – {30} apart from; other than; except for
pa’o – num. – {31} eight; 8 (see: Numbers)
pa’u – n. – {19} tree bark
peta – n. – {06} map; chart; draft; cartographic
pete – n. – {05} ring; hoop; loop; (chain) link [SWA pete]
peti – n. – {13} bird; avian [flightless]
peka – n. – {13} bat [animal]
peko – n. – {17} bacon; salt-cured meat
penka – v. – {07} impetus; impulse; be impulsive
penko – n. – {07} study intensively; dig into; delve
penku – n. – {32} conjunction; connective
pemao – n. – {20} chess / play ~
pena – v. – {06} go about; busy oneself; occupy oneself
penua – n. – {09} continent; island / tlipenua – group of islands; archipelago
penya – v. – {20} grapple; scuffle; wrestle
penyo – n. – {17} hot pepper; jalapeño; chili; paprika [SPA jalapeño]
pesa – n. – {18} bolt of cloth; twine
pese – n. – {15} gland
peha – v. – {06} drill; penetrate; puncture
pehu – v. – {19} admire; revere
petsa – v. – {07} be delicate; soft; tender [inexperienced]; mild
petsi – v. – {23} basement; cellar; storage room
petso – n. – {15} abdomen; belly; stomach
petle – n. – {32} noise imitative of a fart; raspberry
peua – v. – {07} admit defeat; concede
pela – v. – {07} cancel; cancellation
pelansu – n. – {28} France
pele – n. – {09} volcano; volcanic; erupt
pelo – v. – {06} advance; improve; progress
peya – n. – {32} particle; piece of; dot; speck; spot; bit; point; stump / -pe – aff. – partitive; a part/peice of ~
peyo – n. – {32} metaphor; analogy
pita – v. – {03} be void; hollow; empty; blank
pite – n. – {13} manatee; walrus
pito – n. – {15} navel; belly button
pinta – v. – {07} act tactfully; tactful; discreet / n. – tact; discretion [HUN tapintatos]
pinto – v. – {07} swallow it whole; act without thinking [ZHO pingtūn]
pika – n. – {24} bullet; shot; shell; ball [NAV bik’ā’]
pinka – n. – {17} biscuit; cookie; cracker; roll
pima – n. – {17} buttermilk; curd; yogurt
pinya – v. – {07} be industrious, diligent, hardworking [POL pilny]
pisa – n. – {07} savage act; outrage; atrocity
pitsa – n. – {17} pancake; pizza
Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

pitsi – v. – {31} owe; be in debt; under obligation
pitsu – n. – {22} hall; museum; auditorium
pitle – v. – {19} discriminate; discrimination
piua – n. – {17} loquat [fruit; tree; color]
pila – v. – {07} crush; grind; pulverize
pili – v. – {13} hyena
piyo – n. – {13} bee; honeybee; wasp / piyohyo – honey; nectar
po (impo) – conj. – {30} so; consequently; thus; as a result [GER infolge]
pota – v. – {06} run away in fear; flee
pote – v. – {31} mortgage; pawn; detain in custody [ITA ipoteca]
poti – n. – {13} goat; ram
poto – n. – {25} image; picture; photograph [ENG photo]
ponto – n. – {24} cannon; gun; artillery [fire~]
poka – n. – {13} seal; pinniped
poke – v. – {07} obscure; confuse; mix up; blur; mislead
poko – v. – {15} bladder; urinate; urine
poku – v. – {31} cost; fee; price; charge
ponka – v. – {07} appreciate; enjoy; be grateful [ZUL bonga]
poma – n. – {17} apple [fruit; tree; color]
pomo – n. – {24} handle; grip; knob; latch
pono – n. – {18} face powder
posa – v. – {21} divorce; separate; break-up; end intimate relationship
poso – v. – {15} bind; bandage
posu – v. – {07} award; prize; reward
potsa – v. – {07} blot; erase; wipe out
potsi – v. – {18} chrysanthemum; daisy
potso – n. – {11} caustic potash; potassium hydroxide
potsu – v. – {20} lay siege to, besiege
pola – n. – {24} shovel; spade; spatula [kitchen utensil]
poli – n. – {20} force; violence
polo – n. – {17} hops; seed cones
poya – v. – {32} complain; grumble; grievance
poye – v. – {20} ally with; form an alliance with
poyo – v. – {19} rich; abundant; wealthy
puhyo – n. – {32} the second most common 44 syllables
paihyao – n. – {32} the 36 least common syllables
pumpa – v. – {06} be idle; lazy; negligent; careless [SWA pumbaa]
puta – v. – {19} be wrong; false
pute – v. – {31} deficiency; deficit
puti – n. – {17} mint; spearmint
punta – v. – {07} betray; rebel; revolt
puka – v. – {06} be corrupt; decay; rot [WBP puka]
puki – n. – {15} vulva; clitoris
puku – v. – {18} wear; don; adorn; clothing; attire /-pu – aff. – ~ piece of clothing
pukue – n. – {13} blowfish; puffer
pukya – n. – {17} pomegranate [fruit; tree]
punka – n. – {17} fruit; fruit tree
punku – v. – {19} be indignant; resentment

puna – n. – {09} dirt; earth; land; soil; mud; ground / puntuhe – v. – {20} be underground; subterranean; covert

punu – n. – {02} minute; moment

punya – v. – {20} jab; poke; stab [fuck]

punye – n. – {31} numerator

pusa – v. – {06} flutter; flap; sway; oscillate

pusu – v. – {06} shake; shock; vibrate / kupusu – n. – earthquake [kaya > ku- + pusu]

pusue – v. – {19} be superfluous or useless; superfluities

puha – n. – {15} lung

puhe – v. – {19} be impatient; eager to; anxious to

putsi – v. – {06} intercept; waylay; ambush [ZHO fūjī]

putsu – n. – {19} goblin; monster; phantom; demon

pula – n. – {24} cauldron; kettle; pot

pulo – v. – {11} crystallization; crystalline; crystal [CRH büllür]

puya – v. – {19} enchantment; magic; charm [TUR büyü]

puampo – v. – {32} misinterpret; misread; misunderstand

puaka – n. – {15} forehead; skull; temples

puama – n. – {02} afternoon; dusk; evening [p.m.] [pue + ama]

puana – n. – {19} deity; spiritual; ghost

puani – n. – {09} bank; beach; coast; shore

puatli – n. – {15} bank; beach; coast; shore

pue – post. – {30} after; back; behind; rear; beyond [LOC]

pueto – v. – {07} be ready/willing do sth

puetsa – n. – {13} mantis; octopus

pyampu – n. – {15} bridge of the nose

pyata – v. – {32} appeal to; invoke; solicit; petition [FIN pyytää]

pyaka – n. – {13} tiger

pyano – v. – {25} piano; play ~

pyasa – v. – {20} custom; convention; be popular; common

pyasi – v. – {15} menstruation; a woman's period

pyasu – n. – {04} trajectory; mean; diameter [HIN vyāsa]

pyeta – n. – {15} egg; ovum; spawn; fetus / pyetampu – {05} – egg-shaped; oval

pyete – v. – {07} be slimy [of rotten food]; viscous

pyela – v. – {07} share; together; total; altogether

pyota – v. – {05} cube; block; be square; cubic

pyoki – v. – {15} disease; be ill; be sick / -pyo – off. – ~ type of illness

pyonka – v. – {05} be parallel; parallelogram

pyona – v. – {05} be brittle; fragile; crisp; crunchy [GLA fionnar]

pyoho – n. – {13} flea; mite; tick

pyotsi – n. – {13} tail or caudal fin or feathers

pyola – v. – {06} rotate; revolve; spin; whirl; roll

pyolo – n. – {22} business; office

pyo’o – v. – {05} multiply by itself; square

mpa – part. – {30} many; much; a lot of; multi- / - mpa – aff. – many ~; much; a lot of ~ [maha > mha >> mpa]
mpaka – n. – {20} border; boundary; line; frontier
[SWA mpaka]

mpana – v. – {04} be wide; broad; extensive; vast; width

mpano – n. – {24} clamp; pincers; pliers; tongs

mpasu – v. – {07} make do; manage; get by with

mpaha – v. – {31} be valuable; costly; expensive
[TUR pahalı]

mpahe – v. – {07} integrate; synthesize

mpahua – n. – {17} edible plant [ina + -pa + -hua]

mpatso – v. – {15} comfort; console; stroke; caress

mpale – v. – {06} turn over; flip over; overturn; capsize

mpali – n. – {24} balloon; hot air balloon

mpalo – n. – {32} the most common 56 syllables

mpa’a – n. – {25} film; movie; cinema

mpeka – n. – {13} frog; toad

mpekue – v. – {06} off the beaten track [go ~]

mpeli – v. – {09} wilderness; uncultivated; wild

mpelo – n. – {13} buzzard

mpika – n. – {14} pitch; sap; gummy ~; resin

mpiko – n. – {13} black eagle; condor; vulture

mpiku – n. – {11} glue; gum; rubber

mpina – v. – {25} sound nice; be euphonic

mpila – n. – {05} ball [game]; sphere

mpopi – n. – {14} poppy; opium

mpoka – n. – {13} squid; ink fish; cuttlefish

mponi – n. – {22} ethnicity; folk; people

mpoho – v. – {07} gift; a present; an offering

mpuku – v. – {01} be complicated; complex; intricate

mpuni – n. – {13} ostrich

mpunu – v. – {03} be straight; not bent

mputsu – n. – {17} cheese

mpula – n. – {24} lamp; lantern; light / tlimpula – chandelier; collection of lamps

mpuli – v. – {18} fluff; lint [feel nervous]
**Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TA</th>
<th>(\text{ta} – \text{pro} – {27}) you {2s} / (\text{tam} – \text{you (all)}) {2pl} / (\text{eta} – \text{you}[\text{P.2s}]) / (\text{ta’i} – \text{yourself}) {2s.REFL} / (\text{tayo} – \text{your(s)}) {2s.GEN} (\text{ARA’anta}) (\text{see: Pronouns})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(\text{tama} – \text{n.} – {19}) goodness; properness / (\text{v.} – \text{to be good; fine}); complete / (\text{tantama} – \text{adv.} – \text{fine; well}) (\text{ARA tamām})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(\text{tame} – \text{v.} – {17}) be fried; pan-fry; sauté (\text{JPN itameru})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(\text{tamo} – \text{v.} – {19}) be aware of; familiar with; know about</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(\text{tamua} – \text{v.} – {19}) distinguish; identify; recognize (\text{SWA tambua})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(\text{tamya} – \text{v.} – {07}) copy; duplicate; transcribe (\text{ta’o + mya})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(\text{tamye} – \text{n.} – {24}) radar (\text{antenna; detector; echo}) (\text{KOR tamjigi})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(\text{tana} – \text{v.} – {20}) fight; war; battle; combat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(\text{tane} – \text{v.} – {19}) enjoy; benefit; have the use of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(\text{tani} – \text{n.} – {09}) gully; ravine; valley; nadir; canyon; gutter (\text{JPN tanī})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(\text{tano} – \text{v.} – {32}) describe; depict; portray; description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(\text{tanu} – \text{n.} – {23}) plate; dish; tray; shallow container</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(\text{tanua} – \text{n.} – {32}) chat; converse; dialogue; talk (\text{ZHO tōnghuā})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(\text{tanya} – \text{v.} – {01}) damage; break; ruin; destroy; smash, shatter, break into pieces (\text{SPA dañar})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(\text{tanye} – \text{n.} – {23}) carpet; mat; rug (\text{ZHO tān})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(\text{tasa} – \text{v.} – {07}) hunt; seek; look for; search (\text{ARA fataša})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(\text{tase} – \text{n.} – {22}) consulate; embassy; diplomacy (\text{ZHO dāshī})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(\text{tasi} – \text{v.} – {19}) be comical; funny; amusing (\text{AKZ tasihmo})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(\text{taso} – \text{v.} – {05}) be firm; hard; stable and steady; level (\text{FIN taso})</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
taha – v. – {05} be big; large; grand / -ha (or –ka)– aff. – augmentative [AUG] [ZHO ḏā]
tatse – n. – {32} adpositional; preposition; positional word
tala – v. – {06} return; come [back]; arrive; approach [ARA taʔāl]
tese – v. – {07} endure; to suffer; hardships [SWA tešeka]
tehi – v. – {32} edit; retouch; fix up [TUR değiştirmek]
tahe – post. – {30} below; beneath; under; downward [LOC] / taheла – v. – descend; get down; go below [ARA taḥt]
tahi – n. – {21} son; boy [ta- + hi] (see also: Kinship Terms)
tahue – n. – {21} nephew [ta- + hue] (see also: Kinship Terms)
tahya – n. – {21} grandson [ta- + hya] (see also: Kinship Terms)
tatsa – n. – {24} basin; wide-mouthed jar or pot [ARA tašṭ]
tatsi – v. – {06} stand; set up; establish [JPN tachi]
tatso – v. – {06} drift about; wander; roam [ARA tajawwala]
tatsu – n. – {32} glyph; logogram; ideogram; pictogram; lexigram
tatli – n. – {24} group; pack; collection; collective / aff. – tli– collective plural [COL] [BAQ taide]
tatlo – v. – {07} regain; get back; replace
tale – v. – {32} pronounce; pronunciation; emit sound [NOR uttale]
tali – n. – {22} church; shrine; temple [JPN torii]
talo – v. – {19} be patient; patience [NOR tāle]
taua – v. – {19} anticipate; expect; foresee [ARA tawaqqaʿa]
tau – n. – {21} male cousin [-ta + -ue] (see also: Kinship Terms)
taya – n. – {21} husband; man [-ta + -ya] (see also: Kinship Terms)
taye – post. – {30} since; from the end [TEMP]
ta′o – num. – {31} two; 2 / ita′o – half / aff. – -tao – pair of; both (see: Numbers)
te – post. – {30} of [belonging to; = GEN]; about [SPA de/ZHO de]
tepe – v. – {07} conceal; cover; shield; shelter [TUR tepe]
tepo – n. – {08} non-spectrum colors [ARA ṭayf]
tepu – n. – {13} scales [of fish] [ARM t’ep’]
tepua – n. – {08} spectrum colors [ARA ṭayf]
tepye – n. – {07} beat; knead; pulse [CZE tep]
tenta – n. – {24} curtain; partition; screen
teki – v. – {20} be combative; hostile / n. – enemy [JPN tekī]
teko – n. – {23} bottle; pitcher; vase [IND teko]
teku – v. – {19} underestimate; underrate; undervalue [ZHO digū]
tekue – v. – {32} order; call for; request
tekyo – n. – {17} dough; noodle; pasta [KOR tteok]
tenka – v. – {07} fix; mend; patch; repair
teme – v. – {07} impress; make an impression
temu – v. – {07} nurture; raise; foster; tend
tenya – v. – {19} be elegant; in good taste; refined [ZHO diányā]
tenyo – v. – {19} heaven; paradise [JPN ten]
tesempa – n. – {02} December [ENG ~]
tesue – v. – {07} encourage; motivate; support [TUR teşvik]
tetsa – v. – {07} implicate; involve [FIN yhdistää]
tetsi – n. – {13} fluke; leech; hirudinea
tetsu – n. – {17} dates [fruit; tree; color]; jujube [JPN dêtsu]
tetlo – v. – {32} mention; bring up a situation
tela – v. – {07} cut up [inpieces]; shred; slice; chop [TUR tiras]
teli – n. – {13} ass; donkey; mule [NAV têlli]
tele – v. – {07} shave; scrape; peel [TUR tiras]
teua – v. – {07} take on; undertake; assume; shoulder [FIN ottaa vastuulleen]
teue – v. – {20} reign [be enthroned] [TUR devir]
teya – v. – {20} propose; request; suggest / -te – aff. – preactive mood [PREC] [JPN -te kudasai/kure]
teye – n. – {32} clause; phrase; sentence [TUR deyim]
teyo – v. – {07} call on; find; look for [sb]
te’e – v. – {07} kick; trample; tread on [QUE hayt’ay]
tipa – n. – {07} align; fit; be suitable [ARA ţayyib]
tipu – n. – {09} bottom; lowest part; seabed [ZHO dibû]
tipua – v. – {06} decline; drop; fall / tipuakuhi – n. – meteor [falling small planet] [ZHO dibû]
tinta – v. – {07} act; play role of ~ [SWA tenda]
tinto – v. – {06} extend; reach; stretch [SPA tender]
tika – n. – {14} cane; rattan; vine
tike – v. – {18} tag; label [small inscription] [SPA etiqueta]
tiko – n. – {17} clove [Eugenia aromatica]
tiku – v. – {07} extract; withdraw; pick-up [ZHO tiqû]
tima – n. – {15} blood / v. – bleed [ARA dimâ]
timu – n. – {03} east; eastern [MAY timur]
tina – v. – {06} bend; fold; twist; be bent [ARA ţanâ]
tini – v. – {09} spiral; whirlpool [ELL dinî]
tinua – v. – {19} be firm; resolute; strong
tisi – n. – {04} bulk; volume; mass [ZHO tîjî]
tiha – v. – {31} multiply (math.); multiplication / ti– – aff. – multi-
tihe – v. – {05} be dense; crowded; viscous [FIN tîheâ]
titsua – v. – {06} swagger; walk with a wide stance
tila – n. – {15} finger; toe / v. – indicate; point [KMR tîl]
tile – n. – {01} circumstances; situation; state; condition [ARM tel]
tili – v. – {07} stain; sully; tarnish
tilo – n. – {22} railway; track; train [ZHO tiëlû]
tiua – v. – {32} ramble incoherently; rant [SPA divagar]
tiya – n. – {17} bread; make bread / tiyasu – n. – bakery [SPA tortilla]
tiye – n. – {20} medal prize; trophy
tiyo – n. – {19} netherworld; hades; infernal [ZHO diyû]
ti’a – n. – {32} grammatical aspect
ti’u – n. – {17} fig [Ficus carica]
to – n. – {27} manner; method; way / -to – aff. – school of thought; way of doing; method of ~ [JPN tô]
Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

topa – n. – {23} bed; couch; mattress [CIC topa]
tope – n. – {24} firearm; gun; rifle [JPN teppō]
topi – n. – {15} ankle bone; ankle
topo – n. – {23} door; entrance; gate; portal [JPN tōbirā]
topu – n. – {06} jump; bounce; hop [JPN tōbiorīru]
topue – n. – {06} undertow; be dragged down [ZHO tōbō]
topye – n. – {13} parasite; drone [ARA ʧufayl]
tombo – n. – {20} martial art; military skill
tonta – n. – {09} permafrost; tundra; layer of frozen soil [ENG tundra]
toka – n. – {32} tone; manner of speaking; mood [to + ka(la)]
toki – v. – {05} convex; potrude; bulge
toko – v. – {19} be devoted; fidelity; loyal; loyalty [HEB adūk]
toku – v. – {07} settle [a dispute]; resolve; solve
tokue – v. – {07} puncture; pierce; prick; penetrate [ARA ūtqaba]
tokya – v. – {07} inspect; examine; look over/around [FIN tutkia]
tokyo – v. – {07} be brave; bold; courage
tonke – v. – {06} enter without permission; trespass; invade
toma – v. – {01} deplete; exhaust; use-up; run out [SWE tömma]
tomi – n. – {01} characteristic; distinctive feature; trait
tomo – v. – {07} offer; supply; provide; furnish
tomu – v. – {31} be frugal; thrifty; economical
tomua – v. – {07} hire; rent; charter; lease out; [slave]
tona – n. – {31} tuna; flounder
tono – n. – {19} emote; emotion; feel; sentiment [FIN tuntea]
tonua – n. – {32} allophone; allophony [oto + anu]
tonya – v. – {07} collapse; disintegrate; crumble [QUE thuñiy]
tonye – v. – {07} be automatic; voluntary [ZHO zidōng]
tosa – v. – {07} waste; squander; dissipate; splurge
tosi – v. – {24} die; dice [FAR tās]
tosu – v. – {16} be fragrant; sweet smelling; aromatic; perfume
tohe – v. – {19} always [or routinely] cooperate or agree with
tohi – n. – {17} broccoli; cauliflower
toho – v. – {19} assert; claim; state; declare / -ho – aff. – assertive mood [ASS]
tohu – n. – {17} bean; pea; legume [JPN tōfu]
totsi – v. – {31} investment; to invest [ZHO tōuzī]
totso – v. – {07} eavesdrop; monitor [secretly]
totsue – v. – {15} feeling after cracking one's back
totsuya – v. – {28} Germany [JPN Doitsu]
totla – v. – {19} be accurate; be exact; be precise [POL dokładny]
tola – pro. – {27} any way; some way [to + ula]
toli – v. – {07} entice; tempt; seduce; allure
tolo – n. – {06} path; route; course; passage [to + lo]
Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

**Kinship Terms**

- **nta** – n. – {21} spouse; loved one [nta + tlaya] (see also: Kinship Terms)
- **ntaya** – n. – {15} overgrown; unkempt [of hair]; matted
- **nta’i (ntai)** – n. – {21} baby; infant [nta + ahi] (see also: Kinship Terms)
- **ntela** – v. – {06} sever; cut off; separate
- **ntelo** – v. – {01} interact; interplay; interrelated
- **nte’o** – v. – {32} call sb away from a task/work
- **nte’o** – num. – {31} million; 10^6 / nte- – {04} mega [1000000] / inte- – aff. – micro [0.000001] (see: Numbers or Measurement)
- **ntim** – n. – {17} lemon; cirus
- **ntopa** – v. – {06} break through; make a breakthrough
- **ntopi** – n. – {32} cliché; stereotype; truism [SPA tópico]
- **ntoka** – v. – {18} button; fasten; knot
- **ntome** – v. – {01} preserve; maintain; conserve
- **ntomua** – n. – {19} trauma; emotional distress [tono + umua]
- **ntosa** – v. – {13} butcher, slaughter, massacre [JPN tosatsu]
- **ntolo** – n. – {18} locket; medallion; pendant

---

toua – v. – {20} arbitrate; mediate

toue – v. – {11} smoke; mist; vapour; puff

toya – n. – {19} awareness; conscience; thinking [FIN toju]

to’o – v. – {31} to pay; compensate

taka – n. – {12} energy; fortitude; vigor / v. – to be energetic

takura – n. – {21} sibling / ku – aff. – sibling [nta + anku] (see also: Kinship Terms)

tane – n. – {24} internet; network; web [ENG internet]

tasa – n. – {05} equator; circle around any sphere; round; ring

tasi – v. – {19} be excited; excite; agitate

taha – n. – {21} ancestor; elder [nta + taha] / tlintaha – ancestry; lineage; pedigree (see also: Kinship Terms)

tahi – n. – {21} child; offspring / hi – aff. – child [nta + ahi] (see also: Kinship Terms)

tahue – n. – {21} sibling’s child [nibbling] / hue – aff. – nibbling [nta + hue] (see also: Kinship Terms)

tahyu – n. – {21} grandchild; descendant; heir; be – / hya – aff. – grandchild [nta + hya] (see also: Kinship Terms)

taua – v. – {32} derogatory sense; negative connotation [FIN alentava]

taua – n. – {21} cousin] / -ue – aff. – cousin [nta + ue] (see also: Kinship Terms)

---

ntalo – v. – {19} deliberate; consider
KA

ka – part. – {30} interrogative particle (Q) [JPN ka]

kapa – v. – {01} be adequate; enough; suffice [ARA kāfin]

kapi – v. – {19} be ugly; repulsive; not nice [ARA qabiḥ]

kapo – n. – {01} relationship; connection; involvement [HUN kapocs]

kapu – n. – {23} basket; box; bucket; container [SWA kikapu]

kapua – n. – {23} barrel; cask; tun [SWA kikapu]

kapya – v. – {07} receive; accept; collect [HUN kap]

kapye – n. – {32} card [small stiff paper] [ZHOU kǎpiàn]

kapyo – n. – {13} gull; seagull

kampa – intj. – {30} cheers!; a toast [ZHOU gānbēi]

kampo – v. – {15} catch (common) cold; have a mild illness

kata – n. – {01} essence; nature; universe; collective consciousness

kate – n. – {32} calligraphy; handwriting; penmanship / katemya – v. – to write in calligraphy [ARA kaṭṭ]

kati – v. – {02} be ancient; old; paleo-; classic

kato – n. – {22} two (or more) story building

kanta – v. – {19} be generous; magnanimous

kanti – v. – {07} deceive; cheat; swindle

kanto – v. – {19} mourn; grieve; lament [KHM kan tuk]

kanka – n. – {17} corn; maize

kanke – n. – {06} be rigid; inflexible; hard; stiff

kanki – n. – {15} flu; influenza

kanko – v. – {32} print; publish; publication; periodical


kama – n. – {22} city; town; village / -ku – aff. – municipality of ~; town of ~

kame – v. – {19} be artless; innocent; naïve

kamo – v. – {07} entail; lead to; result in

kamu – n. – {32} dictionary; encyclopedia; lexicon [ARA qāmūs]

kamue – n. – {22} general; commander; military leader [kana + mue’o]

kamya – v. – {07} stun; shock; bewilder [KOR kkamjjak]

kana – v. – {20} lead; leading; leadership; leader / -kan – aff. – chief of; leader of [MON qayan]

kanata – n. – {28} Canada

kane – v. – {32} dispel; refute; repudiate

kani – v. – {17} sausage

kano – intj. – {30} my dear; my darling

kanu – n. – {25} stringed instrument; play ~ [TUR kanun]

kanue – n. – {25} canvas [sail; painting surface]

kanyo – v. – {32} question; ask; raise a question [ka + -nyo]

kasa – n. – {14} bamboo; parasol; umbrella [JPN kasa]

kase – n. – {32} announce; report; newspaper; to pass
kasi – n. – {15} infection; infect; influence
kasu – n. – {31} lend; loan; borrow
kaha – n. – {23} paper; document; letter; page; site
kaho – n. – {15} operculum; a covering flap [of skin]
kuhu – n. – {23} furniture; household items; paraphernalia
kahue – n. – {19} mirage; shadow
kahyo – n. – {23} porcelain; ceramic
katsa – n. – {23} glass; windshield; window
katse – v. – {32} assume; subjunctive; assumptive; presume; suppose
katsi – n. – {19} dignity; sanctity; worth
katso – n. – {17} meal; meal time / katsoha – feast; buffet; large meal
katsu – n. – {19} be modest; self-effacing; modest remarks
katsua – n. – {06} slip; slide; slippery; polished
katsue – n. – {29} owner; master; host
katla – v. – {24} catapult; launch; eject (from a plane); shoot
katlo – v. – {07} take risk; hazard; venture [ARA ƙatar]
kaua – n. – {17} coffee / v. – to drink ~ [ARA qahwa]
kaue – n. – {15} chin; jaw [look at sb]
kala – n. – {32} language; speech / v. – talk; say; speak / -tla – aff. – “type of speaking or language [ARA kallama]
kale – v. – {07} investigate; scout; explore
kali – v. – {05} slant; slope; incline; oblique; lean
kalo – v. – {01} substitute for; replace; supersede
kaya – n. – {09} earth; planet; world / -ku – aff. – “planet/world of ~
yaye – post. – {30} until; up to; as far as [TEMP]
yayo – v. – {07} lose; lost; loss; misplace
ka’a – n. – {13} crab; to walk sideways; crab-wise
ka’e – post. – {30} to; towards; at [dative; directional DAT]
ka’o – num. – {31} seven; 7 (see: Numbers)
ka’u – v. – {06} sit cross-legged; sit w/o back support
ke – part. – {30} topic particle; comparative particle; relative clause marker; “that...”; nominalizer [ZHO ƙe]
kepyo – n. – {31} ticket; ballot; bank note
kempo – n. – {22} constitution; law; statute [JPN kенпо]
keta – v. – {07} behave; conduct oneself
keti – v. – {19} compose; think up
keto – v. – {06} migrate; migration; mobile; portable
kenta – n. – {22} capital city for a seat of government [TUR başkent]
kenko – v. – {19} humble; humility; modesty [JPN kенко]
kema – v. – {20} work; labor; task; job
kemeta – n. – {28} Egypt
kemi – v. – {32} passive; inactive [JPN ukemi]
kemu – v. – {01} experience; undergo
kena – n. – {05} circle; be circular; spherical
kenaku – n. – {09} Saturn [ring/circle planet]
kenua – n. – {18} denim; jeans [ITA Genoa]
kesa – n. – {31} keep score; tally; calculate; compute
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kese</td>
<td>v. {20} be obscene; coarse; vulgar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keso</td>
<td>n. {05} image; form; figure; visualization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keha</td>
<td>n. {15} body [human]; health; anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kehe</td>
<td>n. {13} shark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kehi</td>
<td>v. {15} hiccup; belch; burp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keho</td>
<td>v. {07} alarm; alert; warning signal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kehu</td>
<td>v. {17} tasty; savory; yummy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ketsa</td>
<td>v. {19} doubt; suspect / -ke - aff. - doubt; suspicion [dubitative DUB]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ketsi</td>
<td>v. {19} rough; coarse (in texture)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ketsu</td>
<td>v. {20} unruly; rude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ketsua</td>
<td>n. {19} resolution; decision; statement of intent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ketla</td>
<td>n. {08} red [ENG kettle]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kete</td>
<td>n. {24} chain; linked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keua</td>
<td>v. {06} abandon; discard; spurn; forsake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keue</td>
<td>v. {02} be permanent; constant; fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kele</td>
<td>n. {24} shackles; fetters; manacle [TUR kelepeçe]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keli</td>
<td>v. {19} pity; pitiable; pitiful [ZHO kělián]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kelo</td>
<td>v. {15} castrate; a castrate; neuter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keya</td>
<td>n. {04} gram [unit of mass] (ounce; pound; ton)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keye</td>
<td>n. {20} course; class; lesson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keyo</td>
<td>n. {32} description; qualification; adjective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ke’e</td>
<td>part. {30} so; such; such a degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ki</td>
<td>n. {27} self; identity or personality; one’s own being or essence / -i / -ki - aff. - reflexive [REFL]; self [essence]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kipa</td>
<td>n. {15} gums; inner mouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kipe</td>
<td>n. {19} favor; favorite; darling [SWA kipenzi]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kipo</td>
<td>v. {19} aspire; hope; wish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kipu</td>
<td>n. {19} mood; mental state (of mind) [KOR gibun]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kita</td>
<td>n. {03} north; northern [JPN kita]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kiti</td>
<td>v. {06} accelerate; expedite; speed-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kito</td>
<td>v. {01} subsist; survive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kinta</td>
<td>v. {06} be rampant; run wild; spree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kinte</td>
<td>v. {05} be inverted; swapped; upside-down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kinti</td>
<td>n. {13} squirrel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kinto</td>
<td>n. {24} spanner; lever [on a machine]; wrench</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kima</td>
<td>part. {30} at the minimum; at the very least</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kimu</td>
<td>n. {19} duty; responsibility; obligation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kimyo</td>
<td>v. {19} be strange; odd; weird; unusual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kina</td>
<td>n. {19} mammal (~four-legged animal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kine</td>
<td>n. {15} dry mucus, booger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kinua</td>
<td>n. {11} metal working or casting of some kind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kinya</td>
<td>n. {11} / {08} silver; coins / kinyahi – platinum; little silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kinyo</td>
<td>v. {07} intervene; get involved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kisa</td>
<td>v. {07} tear; split; separate; rip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kisi</td>
<td>v. {32} deny; disclaim; disavow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kiso</td>
<td>n. {01} base; foundation; root; radical [chemistry]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kisua</td>
<td>n. {14} root of plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kisue</td>
<td>n. {17} soda/carbonated water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kiha</td>
<td>v. {04} be high; tall; above average; long</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon**

**kiho** – *part.* – {30} as things allow; opportune/ity moment

**kihu** – *n.* – {10} weather; climate; atmosphere; situation

**kihu** – *v.* – {10} be clear; fine [weather]

**kihyo** – *n.* – {01} root; source; origin

**kita** – *n.* – {31} business; trade; commerce

**kito** – *v.* – {08} be dark; darkly; darkness

**kite** – *v.* – {32} graffiti; scrawl; scribble

**kitse** – *n.* – {11} texture; grain (of wood)

**kitse** – *v.* – {01} create; invent; make-up

**kiue** – *v.* – {16} stink; odor; pungent aroma; be smelly

**kili** – *n.* – {16} giraffe

**kiya** – *v.* – {19} self-awareness; be self aware

**kiyo** – *n.* – {06} be fast; rapid; quick; velocity / -**kyo** – *aff.* – ~ quickly; rapidly

**ki’i** – *n.* – {13} screech; shriek; chirp or peep [onom]

**ko** – *n.* – {27} individual; person / -**ko** / -**tlo** – *aff.* – agentive [AG]; one who ~ (does/is)

**kopa** – *n.* – {17} mushroom (fruiting body of a fungus); sponge [**HUN gomba**]

**kope** – *v.* – {17} baste [cookery]; grease; oil; petroleum

**kopi** – *n.* – {22} bridge; crosspiece

**kopo** – *n.* – {17} fermentation; yeast

**kopo** – *v.* – {07} knock on a door; rap on something

**kompa** – *n.* – {14} mold (mould); mildew; fungus [**KOR gom pang’i**]

**kompo** – *n.* – {14} seaweed

**kota** – *n.* – {01} detail; particular information; molecule

**kote** – *v.* – {25} divulge; leak out

**koto** – *v.* – {25} play a rhythm/drum / *n.* – drum beat; rhythm; tempo

**konto** – *n.* – {09} flow [the movement of liquid]; current

**konka** – *v.* – {21} born out of wedlock; be illegitimate (see also: Kinship Terms)

**konke** – *n.* – {32} blank space on form; space between words

**koma** – *v.* – {07} conceal; hide away [lurk]; stalk

**komi** – *v.* – {15} be allergic; allergy

**komo** – *n.* – {33} barn; stall; stable; shed; corral

**komu** – *v.* – {20} advertise; a commercial; advertisement

**kona** – *n.* – {18} dress; skirt

**kone** – *v.* – {19} awe; intimidate

**koni** – *n.* – {13} skunk; polecat (slang: urinate; odor of urine) [CIC koní]

**kono** – *n.* – {08} gray; stone; rock; ash / **tlkono** – *n.* – {11} slab; flagstone; slate / **konheua** – *n.* – {09} comet [sky-stone]

**konu** – *v.* – {06} aspiration; ambition; to volunteer [**TUR gönüllü**]

**konya** – *v.* – {15} dregs; draff; pickled in wine; rotten; messy; ruined

**kosa** – *v.* – {24} cut down; mow; eliminate; scythe; sickle

**kosí** – *v.* – {20} be formal; be official; be ceremonial

**kosí** – *v.* – {32} assure; guarantee
koh – v. – (19) be wistful; nostalgic; homesick / n. – wistfulness; nostalgia [FIN kaiho]

kope – n. – (09) plateau; bluff; mesa

koh – v. – (06) float; drift; be buoyant

koh – n. – (10) fog; mist; vapor; steam

kohue – n. – (19) regret; repent; feel remorse

kohya – v. – (15) castrate; fig. emasculate; neuter

kotsa – n. – (20) spiteful/damned person [male or female]... “bitch” [ko + tsaya]

kotse – n. – (22) factory; plant; workshop

kotsi – n. – (19) evidence; proof; prove

kotso – n. – (23) earthenware; ceramic

kotsu – n. – (15) clavicle; collarbone

kotle – n. – (14) pine; fir tree

kotlo – n. – (17) boiler; pan; pot

kou – n. – (22) republic; representative government

koli – n. – (13) extremity; tag along; tail

kolo – v. – (05) notch; groove; indentation; hole; concave

koya – v. – (20) apologize; remorse; sorry

koye – v. – (07) be deliberate; on purpose

koyo – part. – (30) whose; of who [ko + yoha]

ku – conj. – (30) and; also; too; as well (clause level)

kupa – v. – (12) die; death; [be] dead

kupe – n. – (13) arthropod; tick

kupi – n. – (15) nipple; teat [on baby’s bottle]

kupu – n. – (13) butterfly; moth

kupue – v. – (05) curve; curved line; indirect; in a roundabout way

kupye – v. – (31) be excessive; too many/much; exceed / -pye – aff. – too much ~

kumpu – n. – (31) rational number

kuta – n. – (23) fence; wall

kute – v. – (13) bite; sting [of insect]

kuti – v. – (07) thump; bang; pound

kuto – v. – (31) mathematics; mathematical; math [uku + -to]

kunta – n. – (22) army; military force / kuntauela – n. – navy; naval force

kunke – n. – (31) negative number [uku + -nke]

kuma – n. – (13) bear; ursine [JPN kuma]

kume – v. – (07) cancel; repeal; undo / -me – aff. – undo ~; reversative [REV]

kuna – n. – (15) excrement; dung; manure; feces; shit / v. – excrete; expel; defecate [WBP kuna]

kuni – v. – (19) lucid dream [FIN selkouni]

kunya – v. – (01) arise; come into being; form; appear

kunye – n. – (09) moon; lunar; satellite / kuntahe – moon set [kunye + tahe] / kunuaya – moon rise [kunye + uaya]

kusa – n. – (13) bird; avian [that flies]

kusu – v. – (06) push [away]; press; shove; squeeze

kuha – v. – (17) cook; prepare food / kuhasa – kitchen; room for food preparation

kuhi – v. – (06) hold; grasp; clench (one’s fist)

kuh – v. – (32) object; differ; challenge; protest

kuhua – v. – (20) meet; meeting

kuhya – n. – (31) decimal; fraction
Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

kutsa – n. – {23} spoon; ladle
kuam – n. – {13} prawn; shrimp
kutsu – n. – {17} meat; flesh / -tsu – aff. – ~ type of meat [FAR gušt]
kutsua – v. – {20} invite; invitation [FIN kutsua]
kutla – v. – {05} be lumpy; rock pile; uneven
kutle – n. – {11} niter; saltpeter; potassium nitrate
kuua – n. – {22} district; region; ward
kula – v. – {02} take up time; spend time [JPN kurasu]
kule – n. – {22} keep; tower / kulempula – n. – lighthouse; shore beacon [+ mpula]
kuli – n. – {19} soul; spirit; vigor
kuya – v. – {08} be green; foliage; verdant [SWA kijani]
kuye – v. – {06} grab; catch; arrest; snatch; scratch
kuyo – v. – {01} intrinsic to sth; inherent; native; essential; innate [ZHO guływū]
kua – v. – {20} to subdue; to overthrow
ku'u – n. – {33} cereal; grain
kua – pro. – {27} everything; every; all [INCL] / aff. – each; all of; distributive [ARA kul]
kuampo – v. – {19} egotistical; arrogant; brassy
kuate – n. – {22} double; twin [identical/fraternal]
kuanta – v. – {03} lenient; spacious; wide
kuanto – n. – {17} cherry [tree; wood]
kuanka – v. – {09} irrigate; wash with water
kuami – n. – {13} eel; water snake
kuana – n. – {17} peach [fruit; tree; color]
kuanu – n. – {14} bush; woody plant; shrub
kuasi – n. – {11} ore; mine; mineral
kuasu – v. – {19} arbitrary; subjective [ZHO zhǔguān]
kuaša – v. – {19} study; science; be scientific / -ua
kuatla – n. – {13} reptile; snake / kuatlatloha > kuatloha – grass snake
kualo – v. – {07} drill; bore; dig into
kuapi – v. – {06} escape; run away; flee [SWA kwapi]
kua – n. – {22} district; region; ward
kuay – v. – {32} praise; applaud; cheer [ZHO kuájiāng]
kue – part. – {30} like; similar to (used for comparison of similarity only)
kuapia – v. – {06} escape; run away; flee [SWA kwapi]
kuen – n. – {02} spring; vernal
kueti – v. – {22} accuse; charge; indict
kuena – n. – {33} staple food; essential crop [kuyo + ina]
kuenu – v. – {07} pinch; clutch; wring
kuetsa – n. – {17} cigarette; cigar; rolled tobacco
kuetsu – v. – {19} be precious; valuable; rare
kuetsu – v. – {19} be precious; valuable; rare
kuetsu – v. – {19} be precious; valuable; rare
kuetsa – n. – {17} cigarette; cigar; rolled tobacco
kuetsu – v. – {19} be precious; valuable; rare
kuetsu – v. – {19} be precious; valuable; rare
kuelo – n. – {09} gorge; strait; ravine; isthmus
kyu – part. – {30} imperative [IMP] / -kyu – aff. – co-
kyu – part. – {30} imperative [IMP] / -kyu – aff. – co-
kua – n. – {22} district; region; ward
kuetsa – n. – {17} cigarette; cigar; rolled tobacco
kuetsu – v. – {19} be precious; valuable; rare
kuetsu – v. – {19} be precious; valuable; rare
kyapo – n. – {13} arachnid; spider
kyanki – v. – {07} refrain; abstain; avert
kyanko – n. – {11} kohl; grey mineral; eye liner/makeup; stibnite; antimony
kyasu – v. – {20} confer; grant; bestow
kyaho – v. – {19} practice; train; drill
kyatlo – n. – {22} commander; officer in charge
kyali – n. – {24} spear; lance; pike / v. – use a ~ [JPN yari]
kyalo – n. – {18} gem; jewel; precious stone; glitter
kyalokai – n. – {08} ruby [gem; color]
kyaua – v. – {19} be belligerent
kye – part. – {30} indirect speech particle [kala + aye]
kyepe – v. – {03} be diagonal; sharp turn; zigzag
kyeha – v. – {20} get along well; compatible
kyehu – v. – {06} leisure; take a break
kyetsa – n. – {17} mustard; wasabi
kyela – n. – {23} wreath; garland
kyele – n. – {15} bang (hair); fashionable; mane; crest
kye’u – n. – {13} fish gills
kye’o – num. – {31} hundred thousand; 10^5 (see: Numbers)
kyo – part. – {30} hurry up! Quickly! [kiyo]
kyopa – n. – {24} match; tool to start a fire
kyopo – v. – {19} be afraid; fear; frighten
kyompi – n. – {11} fine powder; dust
kyota – v. – {19} be crazy; deranged; insane; demented
kyonko – n. – {17} flavoring; seasoning; spice
kyoma – n. – {09} barren place; desert
kyomi – v. – {19} interest; interested; be interesting
kyono – n. – {07} comforting habit or ritual
kyosa – v. – {15} sex; copulation; fornicate
kyoso – v. – {07} compete; competition; match
kyosu – v. – {07} raid; carry out a raid; invade
kyohi – v. – {32} refuse; decline; reject
kyohu – v. – {07} be drastic; extreme; aggressive / - hu – aff. – aggressive, extreme, or intensive [EXT]
yohua – v. – {07} exchange; swap; trade; transpose [KOR gyohwan]
kyotlo – n. – {13} coyote
kyoli – n. – {04} spacing; distance; interval; length
kyo’a – v. – {07} be quiet; silence; soundless
nka – part. – {30} emphatic negative
nkapa – n. – {17} alcohol; ale; beer; lager; liquor / ponkapa – cider; hard ~ (+ pom- apple) [WBP ngapa]
nkapi – n. – {15} kiss / v. – kiss, touch with lips [CEB ngabii]
nkampo – v. – {06} segment into equal pieces
nkata – v. – {32} agree; consent; approve / nankata – treaty; agreement; promise; pact
nkati – v. – {13} groom; preen
nkau – v. – {04} be short [in height and from end edge]
nkasa – v. – {04} measure; measurement / (-)nka(-) – aff. – measurement of ~
nkasu – v. – {06} intrude; to charge in; to gate-crash
nkahi – n. – {13} mollusks; crustaceans; shellfish; lobster

nkaho – n. – {14} culm; stem; stalk [MRI kākaho]

nkatsa – v. – {09} move liquid or gas; pump; reciprocating motion [*RUS nakáčivat’*

nkatsi – n. – {24} wedge; peg; post; stake

nkalo – n. – {32} pronoun; word used instead of another

nkayo – n. – {02} week [7 days]

nka’e – post. – {30} in spite of; regardless of

nke – part. – {27} no; not / -nke/-k – aff. – negative; not

nkapa – n. – {06} charge [military term]; sudden attack

nketa – n. – {08} turquoise; tophus [gem; color]

nkeni – n. – {23} visit; be guest; patronize

nkela – part. – {30} whether (or not); if; is or isn’t

nkeli – v. – {17} cassia or cinnamon

nkelo – v. – {06} block; hinder; obstruct; thwart; prevent; stunted

nkina – v. – {05} steep incline; water chute; sluice

nkihia – v. – {19} judge; discriminate; discern

nkihua – v. – {02} be lengthy; be long [duration]

nkitsa – v. – {19} be stressed; be tense; be nervous

nkila – v. – {07} blink; glance; appear in a flash; reveal more

nkilo – v. – {26} be bright; clear; resonant; distinct

nlkike – n. – {17} vegetable; non-sweet edible plant

nkopa – v. – {19} delusion; paranoia; deluded

nkoma – v. – {07} exercise; sports; athletics

nkoka – n. – {14} maple; sycamore

nkoma – v. – {06} raise; hoist; rise

nkomos – n. – {22} storehouse; warehouse; depot [noko + -mo]

nkosa – n. – {02} late summer (serotinal)

nkoha – v. – {06} shake (a part of one’s body); shrug (shoulders)

nkoh – n. – {11} fossil resin; gem; color

nkotsi – v. – {06} march; parade; demonstration [*JPN kōshin suru*]

nkots – n. – {07} persistence; perserverance / v. – persist; persevere; stick to something [*KOR gojip*]

nkolo – v. – {07} choose; decide; select

nkolo – n. – {04} are [unit of area] (acre)

nkoyo – n. – {13} lamb; sheep

nkuta – n. – {13} cage; coop; pen

nkum – v. – {13} be a burden; cumbersome; difficult

nkusa – v. – {15} sneeze; act of sneezing

nkusa – v. – {15} sneeze; act of sneezing
### MA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ma</td>
<td>conj.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mampu</td>
<td>n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mata</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mate</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mato</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manta</td>
<td>n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manti</td>
<td>n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maka</td>
<td>n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mako</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maku</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makua</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makue</td>
<td>n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anka</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manki</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mana</td>
<td>n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mane</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mano</td>
<td>n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manye</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manyo</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masa</td>
<td>n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mase</td>
<td>n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masi</td>
<td>n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masu</td>
<td>n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masua</td>
<td>n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masue</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maha</td>
<td>n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mahe</td>
<td>post.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mahi</td>
<td>n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matsa</td>
<td>n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matse</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matsi</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matso</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matsu</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matsua</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matla</td>
<td>n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matle</td>
<td>n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maua</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-aue</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ma</td>
<td>post.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-mala</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>male</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mali</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malo</td>
<td>n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maya</td>
<td>n.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
maye – post. – (30) before [TEMP]

maya – v. – (24) apparatus; device; equipment; tool [INSTR] / -nyo – aff. – ~ type of tool

ma’atsu – n. – (02) March

ma’ayo – n. – (02) May

ma’e – post. – (30) before; in front of [LOC] / ma’ela – v. – precede others; in advance [JPN mae]

ma’o – num. – (31) four; 4 / ima’o – a quarter/fourth (see: Numbers)

ma’u – v. – (17) be spicy hot [taste]; fig. biting [criticism]

meta – n. – (04) meter [unit of length] (inch; foot; yard)

mete – v. – (19) be ambiguous; unclear; vague

meka – v. – (19) be holy; sacred

menka – n. – (18) cotton; flax [JPN menka]

mesa – n. – (01) example; precedent; model; for instance

mesi – v. – (07) be superstitious / n. – superstition; suspicion [JPN meishin]

mesiko – n. – (28) Mexico

meha – v. – (07) hit; slap; strike; spank

mehu – v. – (24) vacuum

metse – n. – (13) cricket; grasshopper; locust

metsi – v. – (07) adopt; switch over to; replace [HEB ‘iméts]

metsu – v. – (15) to open the eyes [wide]

metla – n. – (25) flute; sound of wind; whistle; play ~

metle – n. – (15) knuckle; joint

meua – v. – (07) accomplish; achieve; finish; succeed

mela – v. – (07) continue; endure; last

meli – v. – (06) kowtow; prostrate; bow

meya – n. – (32) refined language; poetic genre

me’a – v. – (30) be neat; even; level; identical; simultaneous

mi – n. – (31) few; small amount; handful / -mi – aff. – few; small; paucal plural[PAU]

mita – n. – (13) canine; dog [BLA imitàá]

mito – v. – (32) confess; admit; come clean

minta – n. – (11) sample; specimen

minte – n. – (25) keepsake; souvenir; memorabilia

mika – n. – (24) clippers; scissors; shears

mina – n. – (03) south; southern [JPN minami]

misa – n. – (22) highway; road; street

misu – n. – (11) copper / misusi – (08) copper acetate; blue-green patina

mitse – v. – (01) disappear; vanish

mitsu – v. – (15) stare at; fix attention on sth [JPN mitsumeru]

mitla – n. – (24) arrow; dart

mitli – n. – (18) suit; tunic; tuxedo

mila – n. – (32) word; language component; morpheme

milo – n. – (11) bubble; foam; suds

miya – n. – (09) core; pit; stone; dig out the center

miyo – n. – (22) hair salon; hair dresser’s shop [KOR miyong’won]

mo – n. – (27) place; location (where) / -mo – aff. – marks place where s.t. happens, is made, or typically resides / mok – nowhere / mokua – everywhere

mota – v. – (19) recall; bring mind; reminisce
moto – v. – (19) remember; memory
monto – n. – (15) trunk; torso
moka – n. – (17) flour; wheat; be white-faced
moko – n. – (13) lizard [reptile w/ legs] / mokomunta – chameleon (lizard-change)
moku – n. – (06) pillow; rest one’s head
mona – v. – (01) be safe; secure; safety; security
mona – v. – (08) blonde; fair
mosa – v. – (07) adventure; foray; take risks
mosi – n. – (11) whetstone; millstone; hammerstone; grindstone [ZHO mó]
moso – n. – (29) steward (of a household), head servant [SPA mozo]
moh – v. – (28) be far; distant; remote
mohe – v. – (07) install; place; put
mohe – v. – (17) banana; plantain
mutsa – n. – (18) bag; pouch; sack [SPA mochila]
motso – v. – (09) undulation; wave; ripple [effect]; tide
motsua – v. – (19) be creepy; unnerving; disturbing
motsue – v. – (07) violate s/o or s/th
motla – v. – (20) trash; throw away; dispose of
motlo – n. – (24) engine; motor; machine
moue – n. – (11) plastic; synthetic resin; plastic cement
mole – n. – (17) apricot [fruit; tree; color]
moli – n. – (14) forest; trees / tlimoli – tuft; tussock; clump of trees
molo – n. – (13) cod; haddock [fish]
moya – v. – (32) mark; symbol; write; spell
moyo – n. – (15) heart; mind; centre; core
mo’a – v. – (32) explicit explanation; specify
mo’i – v. – (23) soap; lather; foam
muta – n. – (15) back; spine; dorsal; vertebrae
muti – n. – (18) fad; fashion
muto – v. – (20) sexiness; sexy; sensual; voluptuous
munta – v. – (01) change; alter; transform; rearrange; revise; convert
muka – v. – (06) facing; towards sb/st
muku – n. – (24) knife; blade; weapon; arms
mukua – v. – (02) be infinite; endless; boundless; inexhaustible
mun – v. – (15) care; concern; important; worry
mune – n. – (15) breast; chest; cleavage
muni – v. – (15) itch; itchiness
muno – n. – (32) table of contents
munua – n. – (22) culture; civilization; cultural
munya – v. – (06) wander about unhurriedly; linger; loiter [FIN munia]
munye – v. – (19) be a problem; be a hassle; be difficult
muha – n. – (22) monk; nun
muhe – v. – (19) sadness; grief; be sad
muhe – v. – (09) environment; surrounding area; ecology [ARA muhít]
muhya – v. – {20} neutral; apolitical; unbiased [ARA muhōyid]

mutsa – n. – {22} society; populous; population

mutsi – v. – {19} be urgent; emergency

mutsu – v. – {07} friction; rubbing; chafing; fig. disharmony; conflict [ZHO móca]

mutsue – v. – {19} disappointed; lose hope; despair

mutla – v. – {01} be absolute; unconditional

mula – v. – {07} begin; initial; start / -mu – aff. – inchoative aspect [INCH]

muli – v. – {19} be comfortable; at ease

muya – v. – {07} do; make; cause / -mya – aff. – causative [CAUS] / -mye – aff. – redo; resume; resumptive [RSM]

mu’e – n. – {05} rhombus; diamond

mua – post. – {30} with; by; using; via / -mua – aff. – comitative; instrumental [COM]

muapa – v. – {07} set apart for a particular use; appropriate

muata – v. – {20} manners; be polite [ness]

muate – v. – {02} be early; prior; be timely; in advance

muati – v. – {07} risk one’s life; be in extreme danger

muaka – v. – {07} dump; pour; empty out; gush

muana – n. – {09} ocean; sea / muanahi – salt lake

muanya – n. – {33} opening made by parting; gap; hole; ditch

muasi – v. – {03} be parallel; of equal rank; simultaneous

muaye – n. – {11} soot; carbon black; lampblack

mue – post. – {30} without; lacking; absence of / -mue – aff. – abessive [ABE]

muena – n. – {17} clams and crabs; seafood [muana + ina]

muesa – n. – {22} organization; agency; institution

muetlo – v. – {15} sweat; perspiration

mua – n. – {17} raspberry

muela – n. – {17} raspberry

muel – n. – {03} direction; orientation

mue’o – num. – {31} ten thousand; 10^4 (see: Numbers)

mya – part. – {30} as ...as; equative case [EQU] (see: Comparison)

myata – v. – {32} to hint at; to imply; sth hidden [FIN antaa ymmärtää]

myaku – v. – {15} heartbeat; pulse

myana – v. – {01} variety; variation; vary

myano – n. – {32} alliteration

myasu – v. – {07} aim; alignment; target

myatsua – v. – {07} point out mistakes or weak points for correction; inspect

myali – n. – {25} symphony; orchestra

mya’a – n. – {13} meow; cat noise (onom.) / cat; feline (see also: neko)

myeta – n. – {02} season; period / mye – aff. – season/period of ~

myeto – v. – {15} show fear or surprise on face / myetonyo – scarecrow; talisman

myeka – n. – {15} neck; throat; voice

myena – n. – {04} extent; surface [area]

myene – v. – {15} be dazed; stare blankly; distracted

myonta – v. – {07} allow; permit / -myo – aff. – marks permissive mood [PERM] [FIN myöntää]

myokua – n. – {24} software [computer]
myoso — n. — {05} component; element; constituent

Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

na — pro — {27} l [1s] / nam — we [1pl] / ena — me [P.1s] / na’i — myself [1s.REFL] / nayo — my/my mine [1s.GEN] [ARA ʾanā] (see: Pronouns)

napa — n. — {17} grape; raisin / napya — n. — wine [ARA ʾinab]

nape — v. — {07} be cooperative; cooperate; collaborate [QUE yanapay]

napi — v. — {19} be mundane; routine; common [HUN hētkōznapi]

napo — n. — {17} turnip; any thick root vegetable (slang: penis) [SPA nabo]

napye — v. — {15} be scarred; bruise; pockmark [FIN rokonarpī]

nampa — n. — {18} blouse; shirt; vest [KOR nambang]

nampu — n. — {09} fountain; spring [THA nāam-pū]

nata — n. — {21} family member; relative / nta – aff. – relative (see also: Kinship Terms)

nati — n. — {18} belief; myth; religion

nato — n. — {03} straight [direction]; not bent [CMC nanatoli]

nante — v. — {02} be seldom; rare [ZHO nándé]

naka — v. — {21} be feminine; a woman / n. — woman; female; wife / -na – aff. – feminine gender [FEM] [HEB n'kevā] / nakkān — n. — chiefess [naka + kana] (see also: Kinship Terms)

nako — v. — {07} peck; tap; pick at [ARA naqqara]

naku — n. — {21} sister; female sibling [naka + anku] (see also: Kinship Terms)

nanka — intj. — {30} emphasizing disgust; [intj. of contempt] [JPN nanka]

nam — pro — {27} we [1pl] / namyo — our(s) / nami — ourselves [ARA ʾanā] (see: Pronouns)

nama — v. — {12} mature; grow; growth; ripen [ARA namā]

namya — v. — {07} belong; be in proper place [ARA intamā]

nasa — v. — {12} be born; give birth [SPA nacer]

nasi — v. — {17} pear [fruit; tree; color] [JPN nashi]

naso — v. — {13} dragon [NAV na'ashójitsoh]

nasua — v. — {07} climax; orgasm; upsurge

naha — n. — {09} creek; river; stream [ARA nahr]

nahe — v./adp. — {30} be inside; interior; during; within (inessive) [GER nach] / nahela — v. — enter; go into [nahe + yala]

nahi — n. — {21} daughter; girl [naka + ahi] (see also: Kinship Terms)

naho — n. — {32} grammar; order; rule; syntax [ARA naḥw]

nahu — n. — {19} coincidence; coincidental; to coincide [CZE náhoda]
Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

nahue – n. – {21} niece (see also: Kinship Terms)
nahya – n. – {21} granddaughter (see also: Kinship Terms)
nahye – v. – {19} be intermittent; off and on; stop-go
natsa – v. – {25} draw; paint; drawing; painting [NAV na’ach’qah]
natsi /naˈʃɪ/ – v. – {32} poem; poetry; verse [TUR nazim]
natso – n. – {25} puzzle; riddle; enigma [JPN nazo]
natsu – n. – {02} summer (estival) [JPN natsu]
natsua – v. – {07} let go; release; unleash
natia – v. – {07} put on airs; suggest
natli – n. – {14} palm tree [ARA nakl]
natlo – n. – {17} plum; prune [fruit; tree; color] [NAV ch’il na’att’o‘iitsoh]
nala – v. – {07} illuminate; light; shine; glow [ARA nawwara]
nale – v. – {23} fork; pitchfork; prong [ARM elan]
nalo – v. – {19} grin; laugh; smile [FIN nauru]
na’am – pro – {27} we (but not you) [1pl.EXCL]
en ama’ – us (but not you) [P.1pl.EXCL] / na’aami – ourselves [1pl.EXCL.REFL] / na’amyo – our(s) [1pl.EXCL.GEN] (see: Pronouns)

na’o – num. – {31} one; 1 (see: Numbers)
naua – v. – {24} rope; bind together; twist around; cord; string; braid [EGY nwh] / naualo – v. – {20} get someone involved in one’s trouble [naua + ualo]
naue – n. – {21} cousin [female] (see also: Kinship Terms)
naya – n. – {21} wife; woman (see also: Kinship Terms)
naye – adp. – {30} post [q]during; while [TEMP]
ne – part. – {30} indirect object particle
nepa – v. – {22} tunnel; underground passage [ARA nafaq]
neto – n. – {24} saw (for cutting wood) [CHR ganddogi]
neko – n. – {13} cat; feline [JPN neko] (more commonly used is the onomonopeia mya’a)
neku – n. – {02} winter (hibernal) [BAQ negu]
nekua – n. – {23} cupboard; pantry
nekya – n. – {20} make reprisals; retaliate; revenge
nema – n. – {15} knee; patella
neme – v. – {07} take over; ~ duties; ~ responsibilities
nesa – n. – {01} system; organization; form
nehe – n. – {15} fingernail; toenail; scratch
netsa – v. – {19} be advantageous; have advantages
netsi – v. – {05} helix; screw; be spiral
neua – v. – {32} advise; urge; try persuade; exhort
neli – v. – {19} be lethargic; listless; unenergetic; sluggish
neya – v. – {19} suggest; urge; recommend / -ne – aff. – ought to; suggest; propositive [PROP]
i – part. – {30} by [passive particle]
nipa – v. – {15} stretch back while extending legs
nipi – v. – {19} be curious; inquisitive
nipo – v. – {07} compel; force
nipue – v. – {05} be dull [not sharp]; blunt
nipya – n. – {13} louse; bothersome situation [CCC niip}]
**Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon**

nita – v. – {32} exclaim; insert; interject / n. – interjection; exclamation

nika – v. – {17} acerbity; be bitter; tart

niki – v. – {07} persevere with; persist in; insist on

niko – v. – {07} experiment; examination; test

niku – n. – {15} muscle; tendon

nikua – v. – {05} wind; coil; wrap

nikya – v. – {15} swallow; take in

ninka – n. – {23} television; watch ~

nime – v. – {20} appoint; assign; designate

nimu – v. – {07} fondle; fidget; play w

nisa – v. – {31} compare; contrast; ratio

 nisi – n. – {03} west; western [JPN nishi]

nisu – n. – {11} lacquer; varnish; transparent paint

niha – v. – {07} be fine; nice; pleasant; regular / -ni – aff. – something nice [ARA mnih]

nihi – n. – {19} glutton; be greedy; piggish [ARA nahim]

nihono – n. – {28} Japan

nitlo – n. – {11} sodium carbonate; soda ash

niua – n. – {22} depot; garden; yard

nila – n. – {08} blue

niya – n. – {01} goal; purpose; reason

niye – n. – {18} undergarment; underwear

niyo – n. – {18} be contained; content; substance

no – n. – {27} thing; object (tangible/intangible) / -n – aff. – accusative case [ACC]

nopa – v. – {07} pull; stretch; draw sth out

nopi – v. – {05} pile; stack; heap

nota – v. – {03} lie; (be) horizon[tal]

noto – v. – {19} compassion; sympathize; sympathy

noka – n. – {13} beak; bill; mouth

noki – v. – {03} be vertical; erect; upright; perpendicular

noko – v. – {01} continue unchanged; remain; proceed / -nko – aff. – progressive aspect [PROG]

nokye – v. – {33} agriculture; conduct ~; cultivate

noma – n. – {01} thing; matter; object; noun (tangible) / nomahi (11) – atom

nomo – v. – {19} be fond of; like; prefer [things]

nomya – v. – {07} act; action; activity; take action

nomye – n. – {25} item; product; commodity

nonya – n. – {20} controversy; dispute [KOR nonjaeng]

nosa – n. – {32} subject; theme; topic

noho – n. – {17} chickpea; garbanzo; hummus [FAR noxod]

nohya – v. – {05} bundle; pack; wrap

notsa – v. – {13} ride horseback; mount; cavalry

notli – n. – {22} hotel; inn; tavern

nouempa – n. – {02} November

nolo – v. – {19} be cursed; be jinxed [slang]

noya – v. – {19} be happy; pleased

nupa – n. – {20} trash; garbage; waste

nuta – v. – {19} be tedious; convoluted; boring; pedantic

nute – v. – {32} warn; admonish; advise against sth

nuti – n. – {22} well; mineshaft; pit
nuka – v. – {19} joke; banter; tease; mock
nuku – v. – {19} detest; dislike; hate
numu – n. – {18} style; standard; pattern
nusu – v. – {07} steal; pilfer; snatch
nutsu – v. – {19} be unbelievable; be incredible; dubious
nula – v. – {15} lick; lap [up]
nulo – v. – {07} smear; daub; apply [JPN nuru]
nua – v. – {30} be frequent; often; regular / -nua – off. – frequentative aspect [FREQ]
nuesi – v. – {09} flood; submerge; drown; torrent
nya / nya’e – post. – {30} for [BEN]; purpose of; in order
nyakua – part. – {30} by all means; by any means
nyanku – n. – {13} whale
nyamu – n. – {13} mosquito; fly; gnat
nyana – n. – {31} algorithm; program [computer]; function
nyasa – n. – {20} gratitude; appreciation / intj. – thank you [nya + saya (for peace)]
nyase – n. – {15} eyelashes [anya + senu]
nye – post. – {30} by means of; per; via
nyahi – v. – {30} be white; snow [SPA nieve] / nanyahi – snowy / nyahikyo – snowstorm; blizzard
nyatsa – v. – {07} expose; reveal; lay bare; show
nyaua – v. – {15} virus; infectious organism
nyauae – post. – {30} outside of; exterior to [LOC] / nyauela – go outside; exit; leave
nyale – v. – {24} anchor; moor; touch at
nyalo – v. – {24} call; telephone / n. – telephone; cellphone; mobile
nya’o – num. – {31} five hundred; 500 (see: Numbers)
nyepa – n. – {10} cloud / nyepaku – Venus [cloud planet]
yete – v. – {07} be open; start; turn on
nyema – n. – {02} century [nye’o ama]
nyemi – n. – {09} cape; headland; promontory; peninsula
nyehue – v. – {10} be overcast; cloudy; shady [bad mood]
nyetsi – v. – {22} be traditional; archetype; typical; classic
nyetle – v. – {32} quote; cite as evidence
nyeua – n. – {13} dove; pigeon [SWA njīwa]
nyela – n. – {24} arrowhead; dart
nyeli (elilia) – n. – {08} pink; rose
nyelo – v. – {31} be extra; remainder; surplus
nye’o – num. – {31} hundred; 100 / nye – {04} hecto [100] / inye – off. – centi [0.01] (see: Numbers or Measurement)
nyo – q. – {30} why? what for? because of; due to
nyopa – v. – {20} be poor; impoverished
nyota – v. – {15} thirst; be thirsty
nyoto – v. – {32} write quickly; jot
nyoki – n. – {17} dumpling; pot-sticker [ITA gnocchi]
nyonka – v. – {15} choke [on]; choke up; suffocate; strangle
nyoma – n. – {17} rice
nyome – v. – {08} beige; tan; khaki
nyoso – v. – {06} squat; crouch [VIE ngôi xóm]
nyotlo – *n.* – {17} nut; seed; embryo

nyoli – *n.* – {13} antelope; gnu; wildebeest

nyolo – *n.* – {13} ant; insect
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SA</th>
<th>SA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>sapa</strong> – n. – {18} boot; footwear; shoe [SPA zapato]</td>
<td><strong>sahi</strong> – n. – {20} color; hue; shade / -sl – aff. – color; shade of ~ [ZHO sè] / sahimp – multicolored; polychrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sapo</strong> – v. – {19} be light; easy; gentle; soft [not heavy]</td>
<td><strong>sahyo</strong> – v. – {19} be right; correct; proper [ARA əʊh]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sampa</strong> – n. – {22} property; estate; plot [HIN sampatti]</td>
<td><strong>sahye</strong> – v. – {06} stand side by side; be juxtaposed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sampe</strong> – v. – {18} be barefoot; be without shoes [sapa + -mue]</td>
<td><strong>satsa</strong> – v. – {18} weave; knit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sata</strong> – v. – {20} administer; govern; manage; control; direct</td>
<td><strong>satse</strong> – v. – {06} brake [when driving]; come to abrupt halt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sati</strong> – n. – {20} sadism / v. – be sadistic [FRE Marquis de Sade]</td>
<td><strong>satsi</strong> – v. – {20} recruit; cast; enlist; draft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sato</strong> – v. – {19} sense; perceive; be aware of; detect [JPN satori]</td>
<td><strong>satsu</strong> – v. – {07} scrub; rub; scour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>santo</strong> – n. – {23} trunk; chest; large box</td>
<td><strong>satlo</strong> – n. – {13} membrane; film [TUR zar]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>saka</strong> – n. – {15} biological sex; grammatical gender</td>
<td><strong>saau</strong> – v. – {09} be damp[ness]; humid[ity]; moist[ness]; wet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>saku</strong> – v. – {20} deadlock; result in a stalemate; impasse</td>
<td><strong>saue</strong> – v. – {09} drip; sprinkle; trickle; leak; spill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sanka</strong> – n. – {09} delta [geography]</td>
<td><strong>sala</strong> – n. – {23} chamber; room; section / -sa aff. – room or area of ~ [SPA sala]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sama</strong> – vd/v. – {09} shine; be bright; be stellar / n. – sun; star / santae – sunset [sama + tahe] /</td>
<td><strong>sale</strong> – v. – {32} gesture; sign; signal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>samuaya</strong> – sunrise [sama + uaya] / sanyepe – nebula [sama + nyepa] / tlisama – constellation; star cluster [ARA əms]</td>
<td><strong>sali</strong> – n. – {28} native; person from a particular place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sango</strong> – n. – {20} deadlocks; result in a stalemate</td>
<td><strong>salo</strong> – v. – {07} press; push down; keep under [control]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>samya</strong> – v. – {15} exhale; blow; puff [QUE samay]</td>
<td><strong>saya</strong> – n. – {06} peace; tranquility; calm / v. – be still; immobile; peaceful; calm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sana</strong> – n. – {15} health; hygiene; welfare [LAT sanus]</td>
<td><strong>saye</strong> – post. – {30} along (a line); motion on/toward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sane</strong> – n. – {06} cover; sheath; encase; overlap</td>
<td><strong>sayo</strong> – n. – {02} calendar month [19 days] [uesa’o + yoha] / sayoma calendar; date [uesa’o + yoha + ama]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sanyo</strong> – n. – {02} era [19 years] [uesa’o + anyo]</td>
<td><strong>sa’o</strong> – num. – {31} nine; 9 (see: Numbers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>saha</strong> – n. – {20} annals; history</td>
<td><strong>sepa</strong> – v. – {15} injury; wound; hurt; wound; injure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sahe</strong> – post. – {30} across; opposite; other side [LOC]</td>
<td><strong>sepa</strong> – n. – {15} mill; grain mill; millstone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
sempe – n. – {15} whisker; unkempt
sempo – v. – {24} abacus; plan; scheme
seta – v. – {19} be flat; silk; smooth
setempa – n. – {02} September
seto – n. – {17} olive
senta – v. – {07} mimic; satirize; mock; irony; sarcasm
sento – n. – {17} leftovers [food]; salad
seka – v. – {07} be dry; sharp; strict
seko – n. – {13} scorpion
sekku – v. – {20} to plan; to lay out; to design; policy
sekua – v. – {06} follow the trail of; track; trace
sekyo – n. – {15} bacterium; germ [KOR segyun]
senko – n. – {18} fleece; wool; woolen
senku – v. – {19} think poorly of someone
semue – v. – {15} bald; hairless [senu + -mue]
semye – v. – {32} explain; comment; annotate
sena – n. – {04} liter [unit of volume] (pint; gallon) [ZHÔ shêng]
senu – n. – {15} hair; feather; down; wool
senya – n. – {15} eyebrow; upper margin
senyo – n. – {25} trip/hip hop
sehe – n. – {22} freight transport; cargo; transported goods
setsi – n. – {17} sage
seua – v. – {07} care for; tend to; nurse
sela – n. – {09} waterfall; cascade; heavy rain; rapids
selo – n. – {13} hoof; cloven
seya – v. – {32} seal; sign; stamp
seye – v. – {20} dowry; trousseau
sipa – v. – {07} do harm to; cause trouble
sipanya – n. – {28} Spain
sipi – n. – {15} acne; pimple; zit; wart
sipo – v. – {17} be fat; lard; grease
simpa – v. – {19} be anxious; neurosis; anxiety
simpu – n. – {13} clam; mussel; oyster
sita – v. – {20} accompany; be with; keep company
sinta – n. – {31} financial credit
sinto – v. – {05} be deep; depth
sika – v. – {17} sip; smack one's lips; suck; savor
siko – n. – {11} gypsum; plaster; drywall
siku – n. – {01} an unforeseen event; accident; misfortune
sikue – n. – {13} pig; pork; swine; hog
sikyo – n. – {15} womb; placenta; uterus
sinka – n. – {13} lion
simu – v. – {06} sit; take a seat [QUE samay]
simo – n. – {09} hole; pit; abyss; hell [SWA shimo]
simya – v. – {31} spend; pay out; expense
sina – n. – {20} station in life; status
sino – v. – {15} curl [hair]; crimp; roll up
sinya – v. – {19} indoctrinate; brainwash [ZHÔ xínâo]
sihya – v. – {19} desire; longing; appetite; craving
sitsa – v. – {10} heat; be hot; warm [TUR sicak]
sitsi – v. – {07} support; sustain; uphold
Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

sitla – n. – (14) lawn; meadow; sod; turf
siua – n. – (15) nerve; bundle of neurons
siue – n. – (14) herb; leaf; petal; bud
sil – n. – (15) arteries; veins; blood vessel
sile – n. – (25) bell; sounding of a bell as a signal
sili – v. – (07) skim (through a book); dip into; dabble [ZHO shèliè]
silo – v. – (05) be tender; puerile; soft and immature
siya – v. – (19) act without a plan; improvise [slang]
siye – v. – (19) adapt; adjust; get used to sth
si’i – v. – (13) crow; raven
so – pro. – (27) class; category; kind / -so – aff. – kind/type/sort of ~ (see: Taxonomy)
sopa – n. – (23) balcony; patio; terrace
sota – v. – (07) sow; scatter; spread; broadcast; disperse
soto – n. – (04) speed; rate; velocity
sonto – n. – (11) quartz; topaz [gem; color]
soka – v. – (32) introduce; introduction
soki – v. – (09) be muddy; mud; clay
soko – v. – (07) rescue; pluck from danger
soku – n. – (01) attribute; property
sokue – n. – (32) font; typeface; typeset
sokyo – n. – (11) helium
sonka – v. – (32) ode; eulogy; praise in writing
some – v. – (07) be dyed; be stained; be tinted
sono – n. – (13) partridge
sonu – v. – (01) outcome; result; conclusion; as a result
sonya – v. – (19) dream; imagine / sonyoma – daydream; lost in thought
sonyo – v. – (15) wrist; curl
sohi – n. – (01) species; type
soho – v. – (33) crop; harvest; yield
sohua – v. – (15) digest; digestion; digestive
sotsi – n. – (17) dish; platter; specific food
soto – v. – (15) surgical operation; operation; surgery
sotla – n. – (15) foot; heel
sole – n. – (17) gelatin; jelly
soli – n. – (13) badger; ferret
solo – n. – (18) socks; stockings; tights
soya – v. – (07) omit; delete; leave out
soye – v. – (32) index; list
soyo – v. – (01) be abstract; abstraction
supa – n. – (17) prescription; recipe; formula; cookbook
supye – n. – (17) butter; cream; extract
suya – v. – (12) live; reside; dwell; inhabit; settle
sunta – v. – (01) trend; tendency
suka – v. – (17) be acidic; sour; vinegar
suke – v. – (22) lane; alley [ARA zuqāq]
suku – n. – (22) market; shop; store / -su – aff. – shop or workshop for ~ [ARA sūq]
suma – n. – (23) window / sumatepe – window blinds
sume – n. – (13) catfish; catat; sheat; sheatfish

sumi – v. – {19} repress emotional expression; be stoic
sumu – v. – {07} puff; spout; spray; spurt
sune – n. – {15} shin; lower leg; pillar
sunu – n. – {15} poison; narcotics; venom
suha – v. – {15} mouth; taste; tongue
sutsa – v. – {15} pollute; infected; nasty
sutse – v. – {07} register; enroll; log in
sutsi – v. – {32} recommend; recommendation
sutsu – v. – {32} muttering; whisper; mouthing words
sula – v. – {07} melt; fuse; dissolve
suli – v. – {15} tired; weary; strain; wear out; taxing
sulo – n. – {13} pelican; ibis
suyo – n. – {15} goiter; tumor; lump [JPN shuyō]
su’u – v. – {01} still; calm; quiet; not moving; static; stasis
suepa – n. – {15} blister; bleb [watery blister] [ZHO shuǐpào]
suata – n. – {31} account; bill; debt [SWA mswada]
suante – n. – {17} lime [fruit; tree; color]
suaki – n. – {13} hare; rabbit
sucma – v. – {07} sew; seam; mend; stitch
suani – v. – {19} be absent-minded; preoccupied; inattentive
sual – v. – {04} be heavy
sueni – n. – {22} mortar; concrete; cement [ZHO shuǐnǐ]
sueho – n. – {09} surf; the sound of waves
suetsa – n. – {15} marrow; quintessence; pith
suele – n. – {14} water lily [pad]; lotus
sueiye – n. – {28} Sweden
sueye – n. – {23} stone beam; horizontal stone slab; feldspar (geology)
hapa – v. – {07} retain; preserve; reserve; reservations
hape – n. – {11} pellet; pill; chunk
hapyo – v. – {07} catch; seize; capture [QUE jap’iy]
hampi – v. – {15} cure; heal; treat; therapy [QUE hampiy]
hata – v. – {19} err; make a mistake / n. – error; mistake [ARA ƙaƙa’]
hate – v. – {01} develop; make full use of; evolve
hati – n. – {22} gardens; park
hato – n. – {13} breed; incubate; hatch [FIN hautoa]
haka – n. – {18} drawers; pants; trousers [JPN ḥakama]
hake – v. – {13} peel; skin; flay; shuck; shell
haki – v. – {01} be true; real; shuck [ARA ḥaqqa]
ahak – intj. – {30} you’re welcome
haku – v. – {15} vomit; regurgitate; throw up
hakue – n. – {11} lime (calcium oxide); lime ash
hakyo – n. – {22} college; school; university / -kyo – aff. – school of ~ [KOR ḥagkyo]
hanka – v. – {07} fold; crease; wrinkle; pucker
hanko – n. – {14} heather; ivy
hanku – v. – {19} be tough and durable; tenacious
hama – v. – {07} protect; defend; safeguard; protection [ARA ḥāmil]
hami – v. – {15} be pregnant; to carry a child [ARA ƙamā]
hamo – n. – {24} hook; barb; check or tick mark [SPA ƙamo]
hamu – n. – {09} ash; bit by bit
hana – v. – {07} emit; give off; send out [up; forth] [JPN hanatsu]
hane – v. – {20} change sides; politically; turncoat; betray
hani – n. – {04} extent; range; scope; limit; spectrum
hano – v. – {07} pitch a camp; camp; to stay in ~ [HEB ḥanā]
hanu – n. – {25} edition; version
hanua – v. – {15} be senile; senility; old aged
hanya – n. – {22} country; nation; state; national; region / tlihana – United States of America (USA)
hanyo – n. – {24} magnet; magnetic body [FAR ƙanrabā]
hasa – v. – {19} personal; private; secret [ARA ƙaƙa’]
hase – v. – {07} derive; derivative; derivation
hasi – n. – {23} chopsticks; eating utensils [JPN ḥashī]
haso – v. – {19} be special; unique; distinguished
hasu – v. – {32} conjecture; guess; supposition; assumption
hasua – n. – {03} edge; brink; lip; margin; rim; side
hasue – n. – {11} alkaline soil; salt; brine; halogen (chemistry); crass
hatsa – n. – {19} luck; fate; fortune; chance [ARA ƙaƙa’]
hatse – n. – {23} ladder; flight of stairs; stepping stone [NAV ƙaƙa’ɛ’ét]
hatsu – n. – {15} fever; temperature; pyrexia
hatla – n. – {12} living thing (any plant or animal); organism
Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

haua – v. – {19} believe; confidence; trust /
haustkeato – n. – heathen; pagan; heretic; apostate

haue – n. – {17} carrot; radish

hala – intj. – {30} informal greeting [between friends] [ARA halla]

hale – n. – {24} rudder; helm; vane; tiller

hali – v. – {19} wonder; marvel; contemplate [TUR harika]

halo – v. – {32} argue; debate; dispute; quibble [SWA mdahalo]

haya – n. – {13} animal; beast [ARA hayawān]

ha’o – num. – {31} three; 3 / iha’o – a third (see: Numbers)

heta – v. – {07} fell; chop down (tree)

hete – n. – {22} grave; tomb; mausoleum

heto – v. – {20} guide; [give] direct(s); coach

heki – n. – {17} oregano [plant/flavor]

heko – v. – {25} congratulate; congratulations

hekua – n. – {09} cliff; rock face

henka – n. – {19} bias; prejudice

hema – n. – {23} tent; net; tarp; pavilion [ARA kayma]

heme – v. – {06} tremble; shiver; shake; vibrate

hemya – v. – {32} stutter; stammer [speech impediment]

hennyo – v. – {07} resist; oppose; be opposite; fend off

heua – n. – {09} air; oxygen; sky

hela – n. – {24} comb [fine-toothed]

heya – v. – {01} need; require; necessity / -he – aff. – necessitative [NEC]

he’u – n. – {24} munitions / ordnance factory; arsenal

hipa – v. – {06} infiltrate; sneak into

hita – v. – {07} throw; cast; expel; pelt

hite – v. – {32} inflict (in grammar); decline; conjugate

hint – v. – {07} hurl; hurtle; fling; toss

hint - n. – {01} rate; frequency

hiko – v. – {06} wait; wait for; pause

hini – n. – {14} reed; rush

his – n. – {11} arsenic (trioxide)

hisu – n. – {22} department; branch; section; division

hitsua – v. – {19} be just; morally fair; righteous

hila – v. – {19} analyze; analysis; parse

hilo – n. – {22} plaza; public square

hiyo – v. – {09} be prolific; fertile; high yield; rich

hope – v. – {15} blush; flushed; redden

hopu – v. – {07} busy; despondent; hurried

hote – v. – {19} offer alms; sacrifice; satisfy / n. – an offering; sacrifice [EGY ḭtp]

hoto – n. – {13} mole; talpid

hoka – n. – {17} custard; pudding

hoko – n. – {09} trench; moat [ZHO háogōu]
**Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>hoku</strong> v. – {05} bulge; knob; protrude</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>homa</strong> v. – {32} inform; notice; notify; note; message</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>homu</strong> n. – {23} platform; stage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hono</strong> n. – {09} harbor; port</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>honu</strong> n. – {13} turtle [sea] / honu(hi)ku – Pluto ((little) turtle planet)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hosa</strong> v. – {11} radiation; rays of radiation; radiate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hosi</strong> n. – {14} cactus; nopal; succulent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hoso</strong> v. – {07} hold; keep; store</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hotso</strong> n. – {13} roach; cockroach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>houa</strong> n. – {11} nitrogen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hola</strong> n. – {18} cloth; towel; headscarf; cape</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>holo</strong> v. – {07} dig; excavate; scoop out</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hoya</strong> v. – {19} be clever; intelligent; wise; smart / n. – intelligence; wisdom [NAV hóyá]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>humpa</strong> v. – {19} differentiate; distinguish; discriminate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>huta</strong> v. – {12} bury; buried; interred</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hute</strong> v. – {07} flush [out]; purge; rinse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>huka</strong> v. – {07} slash; swift cut with a blade</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>huke</strong> n. – {33} chaff; grain husk; worthless thing [ZHO gūké]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>huku</strong> v. – {20} courteously wait everyone sit before eating</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>huma</strong> v. – {20} be insubordinate; defy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>huna</strong> v. – {19} be confused; be mixed up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hunu</strong> n. – {14} pollen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>husa</strong> n. – {13} goose; swan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>husu</strong> n. – {17} artichoke</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hutse</strong> n. – {15} cell (biology) [TUR hücre]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hutsi</strong> n. – {17} gruel; oatmeal; porridge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hutsu</strong> v. – {06} go out to eat and/or drink [ARA kūrū]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>huli</strong> v. – {32} moan; hum; mutter; mumble; murmur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>huye</strong> v. – {19} be deep; profound; abstruse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>huata</strong> n. – {23} shelf; stair; story</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>huato</strong> v. – {06} move about; to and fro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>huaka</strong> v. – {07} tear down; demolish; dismantle; displace [MRI whakahoro]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>huamyo</strong> v. – {19} be perverse; unreasonable; absurd; ridiculous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>huanu</strong> v. – {01} illusion; be fantasy; mirage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>huasi</strong> n. – {11} talc; talcum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>huatso</strong> n. – {02} midnight [yohua + tsoya]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hualla</strong> n. – {14} acorn; oak (tree)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hulala</strong> v. – {01} be important; vital; main</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>huali</strong> v. – {22} to inherit; to carry on; to succeed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>-hue</strong> aff. – {30} locative case affix (at; in; on) [LOC]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>huepu</strong> n. – {05} apex; peak; summit; zenith [FIN huippu]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hueta</strong> n. – {15} apex; peak; summit; zenith</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hueto</strong> v. – {19} ingratiates oneself with; to pander to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hueko</strong> n. – {21} companion; fellow; friend (see also: Kinship Terms)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>huenka</strong> v. – {07} flick; twang; flip; snap [MRI whiunga]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

108
Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

huesa – n. – {22} company; firm; enterprise; corporation

huetsi – v. – {03} compass; determine direction [JPN hōijishaku]

huetla – n. – {17} peanut

hueli – v. – {19} startle; surprise; amaze; astonish

hueya – v. – {20} be a slut; floozy; prostitute; prostitution

hueye – v. – {20} an outing; a night out; a soirée

hue'o – num. – {31} billion; 10^9 / hue- – {04} giga [1000000000] / ihue- – aff. – nano [0.000000001] (see: Numbers or Measurement)

hyata – n. – {21} grandfather (see also: Kinship Terms)

hyanta – n. – {21} grandparent (see also: Kinship Terms)

hyana – n. – {21} grandmother (see also: Kinship Terms)

hyala – n. – {17} cucumber

hyali – n. – {17} dairy; milk; lactose

hya’o – v. – {19} be weird; unusual

hyepo – v. – {24} set; tune; calibrate; fix; adjust; modulate

hyeka – n. – {09} sand; beach; finely ground rock; gravel

hyeko – v. – {06} balance; equilibrium

hyeku – n. – {15} kidney

hyesu – n. – {15} esophagus

hyesa – n. – {13} beetle; small piece of wood

hyele – v. – {19} attract; titillate

hyota – n. – {17} juice; lotion; extract; cream / -hyo – aff. – extract of ~

hyoto – v. – {07} benefit; effectiveness; efficiency

hyoka – v. – {20} attack; strike

hyoko – v. – {05} bulb; bulbous; bloated

hyonka – v. – {07} miss; fail (to hit)

hyome – v. – {03} surface; be top-side

hyotsi – n. – {11} flint; strike ~; ~stone

hyotso – v. – {05} elasticity; elastic force; spring
Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

TSA

tsapa – v. – {07} effort; trouble; endeavor; struggle [TUR งาบ]
tsampa – v. – {06} jump the gun; make a false start [ZHO จังเป้า]

tsampi – v. – {08} be pale; wan [ZHO คั้งไบ]
tsampo – v. – {24} bait; lure / n. ~ [SWA chambo]
tsampu – n. – {11} lure. [HIN जंबूकि]

tsata – n. – {23} council; committee; parliament / tsatako – n. – councilor; member of parliament

tsate – v. – {03} knot; entangle; coil

tsati – n. – {13} hornet

Tsato – v. – {13} be chaotic; messy; in disorder

Tsanta – v. – {20} usurp; overstep one’s authority [KOR Chantal]

Tsaka – v. – {23} dwell; reside / n. – house; home; residence [CIC चुका]

Tsaki – n. – {17} chewing gum

Tsaku – n. – {19} idea; thought; conception

Tsanka – v. – {15} tire; bored with; be fed up of; tired

Tsanko – n. – {13} ape; monkey; primate [OOD ช้าง]

Tsama – v. – {25} pretend; feign; play a role

Tsame – v. – {07} accumulate; collect; gather; cluster

Tsami – v. – {07} pluck; pull off; pull out; unplug; extract

Tsam – n. – {09} reef; coral reef; shoal rock

Tsanu – n. – {17} abstain from food; fast

Tsana – v. – {19} meditation; meditate [ZHO ขันนู]/ tsanto – n. – practice of meditation [tsana + to]

tsaniko – n. – {19} outlook; prospect / v. – look ahead; look forward to [ZHO จันวัง]

tsanye – n. – {24} starter button; on switch; lever

Tsasu – n. – {32} cursive writing; asemic

Tsahe – post. – {30} for [in exchange for]

Tsatla – v. – {15} pop knuckles; crack bones; snap fingers

Tsatle – n. – {13} crane; egret; heron

Tsatli – n. – {17} pineapple

Tsatli – n. – {17} pineapple

Tsau – n. – {15} complexion; looks; appearance

Tsau – post. – {30} so long as; provided that

Tsala – n. – {17} paste; sauce; dip [SPA salsa]

Tsali – n. – {22} crime; offense; fault

Tsalo – n. – {08} clear; transparent; vacuous; blank

Tsaya – intj. – {20} damn [general invective] / -tsa – aff. – damned; cursed ~

Tsaye – post. – {30} during; start to end [TEMP]

Tsayo – n. – {24} automobile; carriage; vehicle [motor]; cart; wagon [JPN ชาร์]

Ts’a – n. – {13} beaver

Ts’aatli – n. – {02} epoch; 6859 years [19 uepy]

Ts’ae – post. – {30} across; through; pass

Ts’ai (tsai) – n. – {17} tea; tea leaves / v. – drink ~ [FAR ชา]
tsa’o – num. – {31} six; 6 (see: Numbers)
tsa’u – n. – {23} household duties; housework; chore
tsepa – intj. – {30} please; is it possible? [tse’e + pala]
tsepo – v. – {07} dissect; parse
tsempe – v. – {20} rape; violate; force
tseta – v. – {05} cross [over]; intersect; meeting point [FIN ristető]
tseti – v. – {19} be serious; severe; critical
tseto – v. – {25} be modern; current; up-to-date
tsent – v. – {32} overdo it; overcook; exaggerate
tsento – v. – {15} diagnosis; determine cause [ZHO zhênduàn]
tseka – v. – {06} pull; draw near; tug; tow; yank
tseke – n. – {14} poppy plant; carnation
tseko – n. – {11} wood charcoal; coal; carbon /
tsekope – n. – coke; coal product
tseku – n. – {02} early spring (prevernal)
tsekua – v. – {15} condense; solidify; coagulate; clot (of blood)
tsenka – n. – {17} orange [fruit; tree; color] [ZHO chêng]
tsenki – n. – {13} stirrup
tsenku – n. – {32} idiom; colloquial(ism)
tsema – v. – {07} be crowded to bursting point; filled to overflowing
tseme – n. – {23} drawer; tier; tray
tsemu – n. – {17} jam; marmalade [ENG jam]
tsemau – n. – {23} candle; illuminate; wax
tsena – v. – {15} funeral; encoffin a corpse; carry burial
tsene – n. – {10} lightning; thunderbolt
tseno – n. – {15} thigh; crotch
tsenye – n. – {09} sediment; deposit (geology) [ZHO chênji]
tsenyo – n. – {03} oval; ellipse; be elliptic
tsesa – n. – {18} apron
tshe – v. – {15} pick teeth; toothpick
tsetla – n. – {22} building in poor repair; dilapidated
tseua – n. – {15} longevity; ability live long; long lived
tseue – n. – {23} nail; spike; screw [TUR çivi]
tse – v. – {19} expect; presume; think [sth is likely] [NAH chiya]

tse – v. – {19} be exhilarated; be stimulated; be invigorated
tseyo – v. – {06} loose; loosen; relax
tse’e – v. – {19} appear; seem; resemble / -tse – aff. – apparentative; apparently [APP]
tse’o – num. – {31} trillion; 10^{12} / tse– aff. – {04} tera [1000000000000] / itse– aff. – pico [0.000000000001] (see: Numbers or Measurement)
tspir – v. – {15} expect; presume; think [sth is likely] [NAH chiya]

tspira – v. – {02} be ephemeral; not constant; temporary
tspira – v. – {01} basic; fundamental; main; elementary

tspira – n. – {11} mercury; mercuric
tsipue – v. – {02} be late; delayed; slow / -tsue – aff. – slowly; deliberately

tsimpa – v. – {06} be lame; limp; hobble [JPN chinba]
tsimpu – n. – {05} pyramid (geometry)
tsita – v. – {06} remove; take away; withdraw

tsite – v. – (19) deserve; be worthy of; merit [ZHOU zhìde]
tsiti – n. – {13} sparrow
tsinti – n. – {13} stingray
tsika – n. – {31} economy; economic

tsko – n. – {23} furnace; oven; stove

tsku – v. – {07} pave; lay out (stones); spread out ~
tsikue – n. – {22} habit; custom; usual practice; tradition

tsinka – v. – {05} be at a negative angle
tsinku – n. – {31} mathematical analysis; calculus

tsima – n. – {02} hour; o’clock; time [JPN jí]
tsimua – v. – {19} be vicious; fierce; ominous; inauspicious

tsina – v. – {13} be tame; domesticate; docile
tsine – v. – {24} key; button [strike]
tsini – n. – {17} sugar; sugarcane

tsinu – v. – {07} arouse; provoke; erogenous
tsinyo – n. – {09} slop; swill; bilge [KOR jinheuk]
tsisa – v. – {07} pump [up]; inflate [HBS sisālīka]
tsise – v. – {19} unfamiliar at first; an acquired taste
tsisi – v. – {25} embroider; embroidery [ZHOU cǐxiù]
tsisu – n. – {31} coefficient; factor; modulus; ratio

tsihanyo – n. – {28} China
tsihi – v. – {19} mercy (show ~); empathize
tsihua – v. – {07} undertaking; project; activity; program [ZHOU jìhuà]
tsihue – n. – {13} hedgehog; porcupine
tsihyō – n. – {15} discharge of the eyes; rheum
tsitla – v. – {25} adorn; festoon; garland; decorate
tsitle – v. – {25} rattle(-drum); destabilize
tsitli – n. – {33} farm; ranch
tsiu – n. – {09} lake; pond; pool / tsiuahi – puddle [SWA ziwa]
tsise – n. – {15} elbow [atsi + ute]
tsila – n. – {15} lip; outer mouth
tsitel – n. – {01} tribulation; trial; adversity; torment
tsil – v. – {18} tailor; make clothes
tsil – v. – {15} be naked; bare; uncovered; exposed; nude
tsiya – v. – {20} freedom; liberty; be independent
tsiye – v. – {07} be unceasing; uninterrupted; constant
tsiyō – n. – {23} corridor; aisle; hallway; passageway
tsī’e – v. – {17} famine; shortage of food; starve
tsi’u – v. – {32} transitive; transitivity
tso – part. – {30} already; since; previous; recent
tsopa – n. – {26} pair; a mate; a couple; couple
tsopi – v. – {06} retreat; withdraw; recede [CZE ustoupit]
tsopo – v. – {19} prefer; preference
tsopua – n. – {15} ulna (anatomy); bone of the forearm

tzhi – v. – {07} undertake; project; activity; program [ZHOU jìhuà]
Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

tsoma – v. – {19} worship; adoration / prayer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tsompi – v. – {06}</th>
<th>advance; onward; forge ahead</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tsota – v. – {15}</td>
<td>breed; reproduce; propagate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsoto – v. – {07}</td>
<td>surrender; capitulate; give up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| tsonta – n. – {21} | teenager; adolescent [tsoya + nata] (see also: Kinship Terms) |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tsoka – v. – {06}</th>
<th>bump; collide with; strike</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tsoko – n. – {17}</td>
<td>cacao; chocolate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| tsoku – v. – {07} | be direct; immediate; straightforward |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tsonka – v. – {20}</th>
<th>be public; common; open; fair</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tsonku – v. – {15}</td>
<td>frown; knit one's brow; scowl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsoma – v. – {20}</td>
<td>smoke ~ / n. – tobacco [plant; leaves] [CIC chomak]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsome – n. – {20}</td>
<td>professional certification; certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsomo – v. – {06}</td>
<td>stand or walk on tiptoe [JPN tsumasaki]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsomye – v. – {19}</td>
<td>be smug; vain; shameless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsonyo – v. – {20}</td>
<td>alert; warn; police</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsosi – n. – {18}</td>
<td>silk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsogo – n. – {19}</td>
<td>data; information; resource</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsouie – v. – {20}</td>
<td>be a scandal; gossip</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tsola – n. – {13}</th>
<th>fox</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tsolo – n. – {17}</td>
<td>lean meat; skinny and shriveled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsoya – v. – {03}</td>
<td>be in the middle; center / n. – middle; center; half / -tso – aff. – middle; center; half of a thing [ZHO zhong]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsoye – v. – {06}</td>
<td>sit with feet hanging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsoyo – v. – {26}</td>
<td>one of a pair [missing ~]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tsupa – v. – {15}</th>
<th>saliva; spit; drool</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tsupu – n. – {17}</td>
<td>mead [honey wine]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tsumpa – v. – {31}</th>
<th>buy; purchase [RUM cumpāra]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tsumpi – n. – {11}</td>
<td>metallic oxide; burnt metal; metal ash; calx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsuta – v. – {03}</td>
<td>backward; reverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsute – v. – {06}</td>
<td>slip and fall; stagger; stumble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsuto – v. – {15}</td>
<td>be curly-haired</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| tsunti – v. – {07} | attend; take part in; participate |

| tsuka – v. – {19} | pride; hubris; arrogance |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tsuke – v. – {17}</th>
<th>salt; pickle; cure [meat]; marinade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tsuki – v. – {31}</td>
<td>next; order; sequence [ordinal]; be subsequent / ki – aff. – next [ordinal]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| tsuko – v. – {28} | outlet; vent; export/import |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tsuku – v. – {13}</th>
<th>rumpled feathers; bedraggled; wet and limp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tsukua – n. – {18}</td>
<td>tassel; ribbon; bow</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| tsukya – v. – {06} | lap; cycle; complete |

| tsunka – n. – {13} | bug; insect; worm |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tsunke – v. – {09}</th>
<th>channel; drainage; outflow</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tsunki – v. – {07}</td>
<td>filter; strain; perforated screen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| tsuku – n. – {24} | can; jar; pot; urn |

| tsuma – v. – {11} | metal / n. – {09} tsumaku – Mercury (metal planet) [SWA chuma] |

| tsume – v. – {19} | mellow and rich; simple and kind; relaxed |

| tsumi – v. – {19} | guilt; sin; offense |

| tsumu – v. – {07} | be careful; cautious |

| tsuna – v. – {01} | join; connect; link up; communicate |
tsunya – *n. – {13} penguin [SLK tučniak]

tsusu – *n. – {07} focus; concentrate; be attentive; specialize [JPN shūchū]

tsuhu – *n. – {17} candy; dessert; sweets

tsula – *v. – {20} celebration; party; social gathering; festival / tsulanasa – birthday party

tsule – *n. – {11} wire; string; thread

tsuli – *n. – {17} currant; gooseberry

tsulo – *v. – {07} row; line of ~; series; arrange

tsuya – *v. – {19} be main; principle; major; primary

tsuye – *v. – {19} take note of; pay attention to

114

tsuyo – *n. – {13} armadillo

114

tsu’a (tsua) – *part. – {30} almost; more-or-less; so-so; meh; average; good/bad / -tsua – *off. – sorta; so-so; mid

114

tsu’u – *v. – {24} cork; plug

114

tsuama – *n. – {17} sandwich; wrap

114

tuasi – *n. – {31} stock; share; capital for company

114

tsual – *v. – {10} thunder; rumble

114

tsuayo – *n. – {32} adage; aphorism; maxim; proverb

114

tsuala – *v. – {19} prosper; be prosperous / tsuala’u – *v. – become prosperous

114

tsuape – *post. – {30} around; approximately

114

tsueku – *v. – {15} rinse one’s mouth; gargle

114

tsues – *n. – {25} sideline; pastime; hobby

114

tsue – *n. – {13} baboon

114

tsuule – *n. – {14} fern; bracken; brake (botany)
Tla – pro – (27) it [3s.INAN]/ tlam – they (all) [3pl.INAN] / etlam – them [P.3pl.INAN] / tlami – themselves [3pl.INAN.REFL] / tlamyo – their(s) [3pl.INAN.GEN] [NAH tl-

Tlapyapo – forth; be irresolute [MASC] [male; husband [3pl.INAN] [MON labai]

Tlapa – n. – (25) horn; wind instrument; play ~ [MON]

Tlapo – v. – (07) siphon; seep [FIN lappaa]

Tlapu – v. – (09) be splash; splatter; rough; coarse; brutish

Tlapua – v. – (19) reckon; assess; estimate [NAH tlapoalli]

Tlampe – v. – (18) undress; remove clothing; take off; strip; disrobe

Tlampil – v. – (17) distill; distillation

Tlati – v. – (15) be clear-headed; sober [FIN raitis]

Tlato – v. – (32) recite rhythmically; chant; intone

Tlak – n. – (21) be masculine; a man / n. – man; male; husband / -ta – aff. – masculine gender [MASC] [NAH tlacah] (see also: Kinship Terms)

Tlaki – v. – (19) be unimpeded; at ease; free from worry; fluent [ARA ŭunam al-lisăn]

Tlako – v. – (06) dither; hesitate; pace back and forth; be irresolute [IND raph]

Tlaku – v. – (06) enmesh; wrap around; web; net / tlakypo – n. – cobweb; spiderweb

Tlakua – n. – (13) cricket; slug; snail

Tlakya – n. – (15) seminal fluid

Tlakyo – n. – (17) watered-down drink; mixed-drink

Tlanka – n. – (22) level; grade; rank [ENG rank]

Tlama – pro. – (27) anytime; sometime; whenever [ula + ama]

Tlam – n. – (24) fishing net / v. – cast a ~

Tlamo – n. – (14) willow tree; poplar and willow [SPA álamo]

Tlamu – n. – (17) appetizer; side dish; easy job [TGL ulam]

Tlana – n. – (21) human; person; adult /-ko / -tlo – aff. – agent noun; doer; ~er

Tlani – v. – (32) curse; damn; epithet

Tlanye – v. – (24) cart; chariot; carriage; buggy [MYA hlanys]

Tlanyo – v. – (07) abuse; berate; mistreat

Tlasi – v. – (15) cough [up]

Tlaso – v. – (05) skin deep; be superficial; shallow

Tlaha – v. – (06) leave; depart; set out; (dis)embark

Tlhe – v. – (03) confluence; convergence

Tlaha – v. – (07) be convenient; be easy; facilitate

Tlano – v. – (07) to ease; to relieve; relief

Tlahu – v. – (07) attain; reach

Tlatesa – v. – (09) burn; flame; spark / n. – fire; flame / tlalatsa – n. – wildfire / tlatsaku – n. – Mars (fire planet) / tlatsama – chimney; fireplace; hearth

Tlate – v. – (06) be final; be last; time limit; deadline

Tlale – n. – (14) tulip; lilac

Tlali – v. – (20) defeat; overpower; beat [QUE lalliy]

Tlalo – intj. – (30) certainly; of course; without doubt; obvious [SPA claro]

Tlaya – v. – (21) marry; in-law; wed (see also: Kinship Terms) / -ya – aff. – in-law

Tlayo – post. – (30) according to; based on
tla’a – part. – {30} likely; probable; presumable

tla’e – post. – {30} around; encircling; surrounding [LOC]

tlepa – v. – {20} teach; instruct; educate

tlepya – n. – {11} cobalt (chemistry); color

tlempe – n. – {15} lymphatic fluid; lymph

tlenta – n. – {17} offal; mixed entrails; trivial matters

tleke – n. – {23} fan; vane; sail

tleki – v. – {19} boast; brag; exaggerative; pompous

tlekue – v. – {19} be mean; be petty; be cruel

tlema – n. – {22} banner; flag; ensign

tleme – n. – {24} disc; sheet; CD

tlemi – v. – {24} sled; sledge; sleigh; bobsled

tlemo – v. – {24} caravan; trailer

tlemu – v. – {24} oar; paddle; row

tleno – n. – {14} log; piece of wood; timber; plank; stick; twig

tlenye – n. – {23} suite; apartment; flat; hotel room [WEN bydlenje]

tlenyo – v. – {02} millennium; 1000 years [tle’o + anyo]

tlesa – v. – {07} ease; alleviate; moderate; allay; mitigate

tlehe – v. – {19} be esteemed; honest; candid; sincere

tletsa – n. – {05} column; cylinder; beam; rod; pillar

tletso – n. – {05} prism; prismatic lens

tlela – v. – {07} bathe; clean; purify; wash

tleya – n. – {32} radical [glyph]

tleyo – n. – {20} province; state; territory; prefecture

tle’o – num. – {31} thousand; 1000 / tle’ – {04} kilo [1000] / tle’ – aff. – milli [0.001] (see: Numbers or Measurement)

tlipa – n. – {18} ascot; cravat; necktie

tlipi – v. – {07} tie; bind or fasten together; kidnap; buckle

tlipu – v. – {06} suspended by hanging; hung

tlipua – v. – {06} glide; soar

tlipya – n. – {04} pound; unit of mass (16 ounces)

tlika – n. – {21} clan; family; kin (see also: Kinship Terms)

tliki – n. – {11} sulfur; brimstone [color and element]

tlinka – n. – {13} herring; mackerel; carp

tlima – v. – {33} plough; plow; turn the soil; till

tlimu – n. – {23} blanket; rug

tlina – v. – {06} stop; halt; cease

tline – n. – {11} aluminum (chemistry)

tlinya – n. – {11} phosphorus (chemistry); water in rocks

tlino – v. – {20} resign; quit

tlisa – v. – {11} glue; stick; paste [ARA lizāq]

tlise – n. – {24} axis; axle

tliso – n. – {17} vanilla; extract [fruit; tree; color] [NAH tlilxochitl]

tlisua – v. – {20} bribe; bribery

tliha – n. – {17} minced meat; pickled meat

tlihya – n. – {15} beard; moustache

tlitse – n. – {11} bitumen; asphalt; bituminous; tar
Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

**tlitsi** – *n.* – {19} reasoning; capacity of the human mind

**tlitso** – *v.* – {25} cover with gold leaf; gild; gilt

**tiua** – *n.* – {32} novel; fiction

**tila** – *n.* – {08} purple; violet

**tiya** – *n.* – {01} effect; efficacy; result

**tlopa** – *v.* – {19} forget; neglect; overlook

**tlope** – *v.* – {07} expire; fall due; run out; end of term

**tlop** – *v.* – {19} be rough and coarse; brutish

**tlompa** – *v.* – {24} bomb; explosive; explode

**tlota** – *v.* – {24} be in a correct attitude

**tloka** – *v.* – {19} lie; tell an untruth

**tloke** – *n.* – {17} rye [Secale cereale]

**tlol** – *n.* – {32} syllable; phonetic segment

**tlolu** – *n.* – {23} dome; be vaulted; arch

**tlolky** – *n.* – {11} marble; crystalline limestone

**tlonku** – *n.* – {09} keel; water wheel

**tloma** – *n.* – {13} feather; plumage; plume

**tlome** – *v.* – {32} Romanize; Romanization

**tlomi** – *v.* – {19} fascinate; attract; obsess; captivate

**tlomya** – *v.* – {06} crawl; creep; lie prostrate

**tlona** – *v.* – {15} feed; fuel; nourish

**tlono** – *v.* – {03} be cramped; congested; stuffed

**tlonya** – *n.* – {17} citron; grapefruit [fruit; tree]

**tlonye** – *v.* – {07} accommodate; (be) flexible; (be) pragmatic / *n.* – {32} pragmatics

**tlosa** – *n.* – {17} almond [fruit; tree; color]

**tlose** – *v.* – {24} pestle; pound with a pestle

**tlosi** – *v.* – {19} annoy; bother; disturb; harass; irritate

**tloha** – *n.* – {14} grass; straw; weeds; hay

**tlohi** – *n.* – {13} salmon; trout

**tloho** – *v.* – {06} fall behind; lag; backward; retrogress [ZHOU luòhòu]

**tlotsi** – *n.* – {17} chives; onion; scallions

**tlotso** – *v.* – {07} loot; plunder; rob

**tlotsua** – *v.* – {11} corrode; erode; rust; eclipse

**tlosta** – *v.* – {07} dew; mist

**tlosta** – *v.* – {07} loot; plunder; rob

**tlosta** – *v.* – {07} vacation; to go on ~ [SWE lov]

**tlosta** – *v.* – {07} be cool / warm [medium temperature]

**tlosta** – *v.* – {07} discover; uncover; find

**tleyo** – *v.* – {07} gnaw; pick at; wear down [SPA roer]

**tlo’e** – *n.* – {19} tide of thought; Zeitgeist

**tlo’o** – *n.* – {13} elephant
ua – conj. – {30} or; either; the other [ARA ’aw]

uapi – v. – {07} blemish; defect; flaw [JPN wabi]

uapo – n. – {23} basin; sink [SPA lavabo]

uapyə – n. – {20} insult; ridicule; disgrace / v. – to ~

uampa – n. – {22} government; political; politics

umpe – v. – {19} perfect; excellent; brought to the utmost degree [ZHO wānbi]

umpu – n. – {05} cone; awl; bore [KOR wonppul]

uata – n. – {32} intestine; bowel; guts [JPN wata]

uati – n. – {32} verb; action word

uato – pro. – {27} that way [over there] [uatla + to]

uanta – v. – {32} confer; consult; hold a conference

uaka – n. – {13} ox; cow; bull; bovine / uakatsu – n. – beef; bovine flesh / uakahyo – n. – cow’s milk [SPA vaca]

uaki – v. – {17} boil; stew; simmer [ZHO wānbi]

uako – pro. – {27} that person [uatla + ko]

uaku – pro. – {27} that much/many [uatla + uku]

uakya – v. – {32} contradict; deny; disconfirm

uanka – v. – {17} be uncooked; untreated; raw [WBP wanka]

uanke – n. – {05} grid; mesh; lattice [ZHO wānɡ̣é]

uanki – v. – {22} imprison; confine / n. – jail; prison [FIN vankila]

uanko – n. – {32} euphemism; euphemistic; pseudonym [KOR wan’gogoebeop]

uanku – n. – {18} spectacles; eyeglasses; -ocular; -scope

uama – pro. – {27} then; at that time [uatla + ama]

uame – v. – {19} be certain; sure; fixed / n. – certainty; assurance

umya – v. – {02} schedule / n. – agenda; docket

uana – v. – {28} be there; in that place / det. – there; that place (by you); medial [MED]

uane – v. – {24} trap; snare; trick; lure [JPN wana]

uani – v. – {13} alligator; crocodile; gavial [JPN wani]

uano – pro. – {27} other thing; something else [uatla + no]

uanyo – n. – {27} bay; gulf [body of water] [ZHO wān]

uasa – n. – {22} skill; profession; trade; craft [JPN waza]

uase – v. – {25} harmonize; harmonious; harmony [JPN wasei]

uasi – v. – {07} acquire; obtain; get; take [LKT wasi’chu]

uaso – v. – {23} drinking glass [cup]; jug; pot; vessel / uassitsa – n. – flask; thermos; bottle [+ sfts] [SPA vaso]

uahe – post. – {30} instead of; rather than

uahi – v. – {01} be arbitrary; at will; at random

uaho – v. – {01} feel absence; miss

uahu – v. – {19} husky; burly; beefy; tall and strong [FIN vahva]

uahya – n. – {21} tribe; confederation [EGY whyt]
(see also: Kinship Terms)

uatsa – v. – {20} welcome someone [entering] / intj. – welcome!

uatse – v. – {07} correlate with; correspond to [POL - wac]
uatsi – n. – {13} fish; piscine [CMC awachi]

uatla – pro. – {27} that (by you) [med] / aff. – ua- – medial anaphora

uatli – v. – {19} be inferior; of lower quality

uala – v. – {19} be true; real; verifiable / intj. – really; verily; indeed; truly; as expected; sure enough [ARA wallāh]

uale – n. – {01} source material, raw material [KOR wollyo]

uali – n. – {05} chart; diagram; graph; scheme [ARA jadwal]

ualo – v. – {06} bring; fetch; get

uyay – v. – {06} ascend; rise; climb; go up; ascent [u'a'e + yala]

uyay – post. – {30} from [out/away] [LOC] / uayela – go away [from] [uayela + yala]

uyayo – v. – {07} set aside; isolate; separate

ua’a – n. – {17} spinach [NAV waa’]

ua’e – post. – {30} above; over / on [LOC] [JPN ue]

ue – conj. – {30} either X or Y (an exclusive choice) [HUN vagy] / uenke (uek) – conj. – neither X nor Y [ue + nke]

uepu – n. – {25} musical score; sheet music [ZHO yuèpǔ]

uepya – n. – {02} age; 361 years [19 sanyo]

ueta – n. – {21} uncle [ue- + -ta] (see also: Kinship Terms)

uete – v. – {19} amuse; entertain; make sb laugh

ueti – v. – {07} dismiss; fire; remove s.o. from their post or position [EGY wdf]

ueto – n. – {09} stellar system; galaxy

uenta – n. – {21} parent’s sibling / ueta – uncle / uena – aunt / aff. – ue- (see also: Kinship Terms)

uente – n. – {11} bismuth

uenti – v. – {07} fade; wither; wilt; listless [HBS vènuti]

uento – v. – {20} be prey; victim [SWA windo]

ueka – v. – {04} weigh; weight; measure [PIE wegʰ]

ueki – v. – {19} misfortune; crisis; critical situation; disaster [KOR wigi]

ueko – v. – {31} barter; bargain

ueku – v. – {07} review; look back; appraise [ZHO huígǔ]

uekya – v. – {06} squirm; wriggle; wiggle [PIE weyk]

uenku – v. – {15} spleen [SWA wengu]

uemi – n. – {22} barracks; castle; fortress

uemya – v. – {19} be aloof; standoffish; unsociable

uena – n. – {21} aunt [ue- + -na] (see also: Kinship Terms)

uene – n. – {24} ship; boat; vessel; canoe [FIN vene] /uentana – warship; military vessel / tluene – fleet; flotilla [uene + tana]

ueni – v. – {19} blame; criticize; condemn [POL winič]

ueno – n. – {32} ink; typeface [SWA wino]

uenya – v. – {19} strain after something; make efforts [FIN venäyttää]

uanye – n. – {31} income; receipts; earnings; revenue

uenyo – n. – {02} decade; ten year period [ue’o + anyo]

uesa – v. – {07} threaten; coerce; intimidate [ZHO wēixiē]

uesi – v. – {20} function; role; capacity [ARA wazıʃa]

ueso – n. – {15} bone; skeleton [SPA hueso] / uesohyo – gravy; stock [ueso + hyo]
ueha – v. – {07} want; desire; wish for / -ue – aff. – marks the desiderative (or volitive) mood

uehi – v. – {07} be lofty; refined; exquisite [ARM veh]

uehyo – v. – {07} be available [KOR yuhyo]

uetsa – v. – {06} balance up; offset; counterbalance [FIN vastapaino]

uetsel – v. – {23} toilet; outhouse; WC [W = “ue” / C = “tse”]

uetsi – v. – {19} dispirited; despondent; downcast [idiom]; in low spirits

uetsu – n. – {32} abbreviate; contraction [KOR wichuk]

ueta – n. – {07} an upright drum / v. – play ~ [NAH huêhuêtl]

uetsi – v. – {19} dispirited; despondent; downcast [idiom]; in low spirits

uey – n. – {06} abbreviate; contraction [KOR wichuk]

ueyo – v. – {07} intend; intent; intention / -ue – aff. – marks the intenative (or desiderative) mood

ue’o – num. – {31} ten / ue- – {04} deca [10] / iue- – aff. – deci [0.1] (see: Numbers or Measurement)
ya – *part.* – {30} hey!; vocative particle [VOC] (also used for imperative) [ARA yā]

yapa – *n.* – {19} an extra or unexpected gift or benefit [SPA yapa << QUE yapay]

yape – *v.* – {06} exercise; do one's exercises

yapo – *v.* – {22} build; erect; assemble [TUR yapmak]

yapu – *v.* – {19} be ashamed; disgrace; embarrassment

yampa – *v.* – {19} be bored; fed up with sth; sick of sth [ZHO yánfàn]

yampo – *n.* – {24} mortar (bowl for grinding with pestle) [ZHO yánbō]

yampu – *v.* – {15} snore; wheeze [ya + ampu]

yata – *v.* – {20} greet; bid farewell / *intj.* – hello; farewell [NAV yá'át'ééh]

yate – *v.* – {06} leave behind; abandon; leave trace [FIN jättää]

yato – *n.* – {15} hand; palm; fist [ARA yad]

yanto – *n.* – {07} overwhelm; overpower; subdue

yaka – *n.* – {15} appendage; leg; limb

yake – *v.* – {06} pursue; chase [GER jagen]

yako – *n.* – {17} berry; strawberry / yakohai – cranberry / yankila – blueberry [CZE jahoda]

yaku – *v.* – {32} translate; interpret [JPN yakusu]

yakua – *v.* – {13} leopard; jaguar (*Panthera pardus/uncia*) [POR jaguar]

yakue – *n.* – {11} sapphire [gem; color] [ARA yāqūt]

yanka – *v.* – {31} be positive; be greater than zero; principle [KOR yangsu]

yankai – *n.* – {08} yellowish-red; dark orange [yana + akai]

yanki – *v.* – {07} be refreshed; perk up

yanku – *v.* – {32} beg; implore; plead [ZHO yāngqiú]

yama – *n.* – {09} mountain; hill (climax; denouement) / tliyama – mountain range / yamahi – mound; bank of earth / yamako – mountaineer / yamato – mountaineering / tliyama – mountain range [JPN yama]

yame – *v.* – {22} abolish; annul; abrogate [JPN yameru]

yam – *n.* – {05} trapezium (geometry) [TUR yamuk]

yana – *n.* – {08} yellow; saffron [FRE jaune]

yani – *v.* – {32} mean; be defined as; definition; meaning; symbolism [ARA andö]

yano – *v.* – {06} avoid; shun; evade

yanu – *v.* – {19} be depressed; dispirited; dismayed

yanuali – *n.* – {02} January

yasa – *n.* – {10} air; wind; [news, style]; gas / yassita – peaceful-wind / yassita – warm breeze / yassita – tornado; hurricane

yasi – *n.* – {18} cosmetics; makeup / *v.* – wear/use ~ [ARA árāyes]

yaso – *v.* – {06} prepare; get/be ready / -sue – *off.* – ready; prepared; preparative [PREP] [ARA jahhaza]

yasu – *v.* – {13} bison; buffalo

yasue – *v.* – {31} be cheap; inexpensive; low

yaha – *v.* – {07} be scarce; barren

yahe – *post.* – {30} of [containing]

yatsa – *v.* – {13} bridle; halter; reins; harness

yatsi – *v.* – {15} bite; chew; tooth; ivory [ZHO yáchî]
yenka
distribution
yāqa
yeke
yento
yete
yetla
with
yempu
yempa
Numbers
ya'e
ya'a
yalo
yale
directional or motional marker [ARA yallā]
yala – v. – {06} walk; go; travel; move /-la – aff. – directional or motional marker [ARA yallā]
yale – v. – {23} door lock; key
yali – v. – {20} excuse; forgive; pardon
yalo – v. – {19} covet; be envious; jealous
ya’a – n. – {15} medicine; drug; cure
ya’e – v. – {06} be near; close to
ya’o – num. – {31} five; 5 / iya’o – a fifth (see: Numbers)
yempi – n. – {23} table; desk; flat work surface
yempu – v. – {07} handle; deal with; cope; get by with
yeta – v. – {06} give; transfer; donate [ARA ātā]
yete – v. – {01} extraneous; redundant; superfluous
yeto – v. – {20} authority; authoritative; power
yente – v. – {19} be aghast; consternation; horror
yento – v. – {20} retire (from society, esp. from working)
yeka – v. – {31} divide; separate; partition
yeke – n. – {18} collar; neckband; neckline [ARA yāqa] / yekueso – collarbone
yeku – v. – {06} circulate; distribute; circulation; distribution
yekua – n. – {23} cabinet; closet; wardrobe
yenka – n. – {25} pitch (music); tone

yema – conj. – {30} both X and Y
yemua – v. – {28} be there; in that place / det. – there; that place (over there); distal [DIST]
yena – n. – {31} coin; currency; money
yeno – v. – {07} complete; fill; full; (be) total
yesa – v. – {06} soothe; be calm; relax
yesi – n. – {11} jade; emerald; jadeite; feitsui; halcyon [gem; color]
yesu – n. – {22} art; fine arts; painting; literature
yetsa – v. – {15} cry; tear; weep
yetsi – v. – {23} chair; seat; stool
yetso – n. – {13} boar [wild]
yets – n. – {19} fact; actual; real
yetla – pro. – {27} that (over there) / ye- – aff. – distal pronoun [DIST]
yetlo – v. – {15} be malnourished and sickly in appearance
yeua – v. – {17} taste; try; sample
yela – v. – {15} fart; talk nonsense; rubbish! [euphemism]
ye – n. – {13} pedestal; plinth; saddle
yeli – n. – {32} summarize; generalize; generalization
yelo – n. – {10} freeze; hail; ice; sleet; frost
ye’o – num. – {31} zero; 0; empty egg (see: Numbers)
yo – conj. – {30} if X then Y
yopi – n. – {22} mail; post [office]
yompe – n. – {19} specter; apparition
yoma – n. – {02} day; daylight; daytime [ARA yawm] / yompako – n. – sunrise; early morning / yonkaya – n. – Saturday / yonkiya – n. – diary; journal; log /
Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon


yota – v. – {19} deduce; infer; derive; extrapolate
yote – v. – {06} aid; assist; help
yoti – v. – {25} game; play; sport
yoto – pro. – {27} in this way; so; thus
yonto – v. – {19} be fanatical
yoka – n. – {23} deck; floor; story
yoke – v. – {07} load; lading (weight); burden; charge
yoko – v. – {06} swim; wade
yoku – n. – {25} glaze; layer of paint; edible coating
yokua – n. – {07} contribution; donation; offer
yonka – n. – {09} lava; magma
yome – v. – {25} be famous; fame
yomi – n. – {24} bow; weapon used for shooting arrows
yomo – n. – {03} right side
yomu – v. – {32} read; study; count; recite / yontile – n. – context (circumstance reading) [yomu + tile]
yomua – n. – {02} dawn; daybreak; morning [a.m.]
yona – n. – {32} book; letter; scroll; record
yone – n. – {11} silt; sludge; ooze; slime
yoneya – n. – {02} June
yoni – n. – {19} ethic; moral; virtue

yono – n. – {25} drama; play; theater
yosi – n. – {20} deck of playing cards
yos – n. – {03} left side
yosu – n. – {14} moss; lichen; coating [of tongue] [TUR yosun]
yoha – v. – {07} have; possess; hold / yo – aff. – possessive and/or genitive case [GEN] [ZHO yōu]
yoho – n. – {15} eyelid; flitter; blink
yohua – n. – {02} night; nighttime; darkness [NAH yohualli]
yotsa – n. – {15} cheek; face
yotso – n. – {02} midday; noon [yoma + tsoya]
yotsu – n. – {13} larva; grub
yotsua – v. – {07} journey; expedition; voyage
yotla – v. – {09} immerse; soak; steep; gradual
yotli – v. – {17} gourd; melon; squash
youa – v. – {07} be weak; feeble
yola – v. – {01} rely on; depend on
yole – v. – {18} zip; zipper
yoley – n. – {02} July
yoli – n. – {12} stage; section; phase; period
yolo – n. – {24} armor; shell
yolopa – n. – {28} Europe
yo‘i – n. – {15} rib; ribcage
Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

A

a – v. – {01} exist; be / intj. – yes; it is [JPN aru / BLA ãa]

anta – v. – {15} breathe; suck in; absorb; inhale

apa – v. – {07} close; stop up; shut; obstruct; turn off [TUR kapamak]

anti – n. – {18} suspenders; garters; strap; sling [SPA tirantes]

apakipyo – n. – {15} autism [apa + -ki + -pyo]

anto – v. – {18} (take an) oath; pledge; swear [TUR ant]

api – v. – {06} unroll; unravel; unwind [NLD afwikkelen]

aka – v. – {06} drive; move slightly; shift; steer

apika – n. – {28} Africa (the continent)

akai – n. – {18} deep red / -kai – aff. – red version of ~ [JPN akai]

apila – n. – {02} April (the fourth month on the Gregorian Calendar)

aki – n. – {02} autumn; fall (season) [JPN aki]

apo – v. – {07} grasp/grab firmly; make the most of; insist

akya – v. – {15} wake up; awaken; be awake

apu – v. – {01} be subsidiary; auxiliary; option

anka – n. – {15} pelvis; hip joint

apuha – n. – {28} Afghanistan

anko – n. – {32} cipher; encode [JPN angōka]

apua – v. – {25} sing; chant / n. – song; tune

anku – pro. – {27} reciprocate; mutual / -nku – aff. – reciprocal [RECP] [ZHO wāngfǔ]

apya – v. – {07} be clean; neat; pure; not dirty

ama – n. – {18} time; moment; period / amak – pro. – never; at no time / -ma – aff. – time for/of ~ [GLE am]

ampe – v. – {07} arrange; set up; lay out; organize; collate [ZHO ānpāi]

ame – v. – {24} use ~ / n. – axe; hatchet [CMC ame]

ampe – v. – {27} that way [over there] [ua- > a- + -to]

ameyo – n. – {28} America

amue – v. – {01} absence; be absent [a + -mue]

amo – v. – {07} transport; carry [HAW amo]

amy – v. – {17} amylum; starch [ENG amyl]

amya – v. – {19} be fond of; like; prefer [people] / v. – amyampa – fall in love with [SPA amiga]

apa – n. – {15} liver [organ]] [TGL atay]

amye – v. – {01} be alone; lonely / {30} but; only; merely; just / -mpe – aff. – terminative/limitative [TERM]

ati – v. – {01} be normal; ordinary; plain [ARA ādiyy]

amza – n. – {15} head; mind; brain / v. – anapao – be hungover [warped-head] / n. – anapu – cap; hat; head covering / n. – anasua – scalp; top of skull
ane – v. – {20} take care of; attend to; look after
[ARA i tanā]

ani – n. – {18} ring (jewelry); bracelet [SPA anillo]

anao – n. – {29} dwarf; pygmy; small person; midget [POR anão]

ano – v./part. – {01} repeat; iterate; layer; again
[MRI anā]

anu – v. – {16} hear; listen; ear / n. – anupake – earring

anua – v. – {32} ask for quiet; request silence

anue – v. – {32} tell; instruct; command

anya – v. – {15} look; see; witness / n. – eye; sight; vision [ARA āyan]

anyasa – n. – {11} ammonia

anye – n. – {15} waist; lower back

anyo – n. – {02} year [365/366 days] / anyoli – yearly; annually [SPA año]

asa – v./n. – {12} live; be alive; living; life [ARA āša]

asi – n. – {17} salt [NAV āshījīh]

asiya – n. – {28} Asia

aso – v. – {17} broil; grill; roast; toast [SPA asar]

asua – n. – {17} hide; pelt; skin; fur; leather / asuaseka – leather; dried skin

aha – n. – {25} melody; tune / v. – play ~ [FAR āhang]

ahe – n. – {13} dolphin; porpoise [MRI aihe]

ahi – v. – {05} few; be small; little / -hi (or -ki)– aff. – diminutive [DIM] [HUN kis]

aho – n. – {17} chives; garlic; leak [SPA ajo]

ahu – n. – {09} dam; weir; dike; embankment [MRI ahuʁiʁi]

ahua – n. – {17} avocado [fruit; tree; color] [NAH ahuacatl]

ahya – n. – {17} potato; yam [CIC āhi']

atsa – n. – {05} disc; rotate; wheel

atsi – v. – {05} angle; bend; corner / tsi – aff. – polygon ~

atsu – v. – {05} be thick; chunky; solid; stocky

atla – n. – {31} mean; average

atlanti – n. – {28} Atlantic [Ocean]

atle – n. – {31} salary; wage

atli – n. – {02} future; time to come / -tli – aff. – future; future tense [FUT] [CHR didla]

atlo – n. – {22} fairness; justice; righteousness

ala – n. – {13} wing; brim of hat; hairstyle [SPA aḷa]

alapo – n. – {28} Arab; Arabic

ale – n. – {17} barley; oats; wheat

alo – n. – {19} be cunning; be sly

aya – v. – {19} be beautiful; be handsome; be pretty

aye – n. – {02} past; time before now / -ye – aff. – past tense [PST] [SPA ayeɾ]

ayo – v. – {15} be/feel numb

a'i – n. – {13} worm or insect

aoya – n. – {08} deep blue [JPN ao]

e – part. – {30} er; um; uh (discourse particle)

epali – n. – {02} February

epye – v. – {25} scrape; scratch; play w/ bow

empa – v. – {06} run; flee; race [ZHO běnpāo]

empi – n. – {11} chalk; limestone; lye [ZHO fěnbī]

ete – n. – {32} pen; pencil; writing brush
esue – v. – {19} fail; lose [FRE échouer]
eto – v. – {19} be shy; timid; bashful
enta – v. – {32} record; take note; mark [FIN tallentaa]
eka – v. – {32} affix: adhere; paste; append; attach; annex [TUR ek]
eke (e-) – n. – {27} accusative pronoun marker [in grammar]; patient [P]
eki – n. – {22} post horse; relay station [JPN eki]
enka – n. – {04} be narrow; tight; thin [GER eng]
enkala – n. – {28} England
enke – v. – {19} be simple; not complicated; easy
enko – n. – {11} tin; cassiterite; tinstone; pewter
enku – v. – {19} be confidential; secret; hush-hush
eme – n. – {32} verb tense [HBS vreme]
emya – v. – {07} happen; occur; take place [e- + mya]
emye – n. – {04} thumb; big toe; unit of length; inch
emyo – v. – {06} walk in an awkward, drunken fashion
eno – v. – {19} be angry at; be displeased and annoyed [SPA enojado]
enu – v. – {19} forecast; predict; estimate
enua – v. – {19} get over sth; cheer up
enue – v. – {19} be stubborn; obstinate
enya – v. – {23} mirror; reflect; reflection
enye – n. – {11} zinc (chemistry)
enyo – n. – {20} performance; exhibition; to perform [JPN ensō suru]
esa – n. – {23} cushion; mat; pad
ikua – v. – {17} wolf down food; devour ravenously

ikyo – v. – {19} inspire; incite; instigate [JPN eikyō]

inka – v. – {06} be still; calm; quiet; not moving

inko – v. – {13} macaw; parrot; puffin

ima – pro. – {27} now; present; yet; this time [itla + ama]

imya – n. – {32} dialect; slang; vernacular

ina – v. – {17} eat; consume / n. – food; sustenance

inu – v. – {17} drink; imbibe / n. – drink [HAW inu] / inupa – drinkable

inua – v. – {17} diet; food & drink

inya – v. – {17} be hungry; hunger

isu – v. – {17} peel; rind; outer layer

itsa – v. – {19} adore; affection; love

itla – pro. – {27} this (near me) [proximal PROX] / i – aff. – this, by me

itlo – v. – {04} be equal; even; same

ila – v. – {06} sail; fly; navigate / ilanyo – n. – plane [fly-machine]

ile – n. – {15} hollow at the back of the knee

ilo – n. – {09} cave; cavern [IKU ilu]

iua – v. – {07} knead; massage; rub

iya – part. – {30} besides; in addition; apart from that

iyé – part. – {30} if [but not]; irrealis; what-if

iyoma – n. – {02} today; this day; presently

o – pro – {27} she/he [3s] / elo – her/him [P.3s] / oki – herself/himself [3s.REFL] / hoyo – her(s)/his [3s.GEN] [TUR o] (see: Pronouns)

opa – v. – {19} be dangerous; danger; peril; endanger

opi – n. – {18} belt; sash; strap

opua – n. – {07} end; finish; complete / -pua – aff. – completative; perfective [PFV]

opya – n. – {01} symptom; indication

opye – v. – {20} hug; embrace

ota – n. – {21} father / tata – dad; dada; daddy [UZB ota] (see also: Kinship Terms)

oto – n. – {32} sound; noise; tone; phone / v. – make sound / ototla – n. – onomatopoeia / otomyena – n. – surface sound (the reading of glyphs as full words) / otoleka – n. – attached sound (the reading of glyphs as affixes or partial elements) / otomyeka – n. – neck sound; vowel / otosuha – n. – tongue sound; consonant

otopa – n. – {02} October

onta – n. – {21} parent (see also: Kinship Terms)

onte – v. – {19} be willful; determined / n. – will; willpower; determination [FRE volonté]

onti – n. – {25} toy; plaything

onto – v. – {06} tread on; trample; stamp

oka – v. – {17} bake; cook

oko – part. – {30} honorific affirmative reference; “yes sir/ma’am”

oku – n. – {13} owl

okutso – n. – {02} August

okyo – n. – {09} clearing; glade [FIN aukio]

onko – v. – {16} aloud; be loud

oma – v. – {32} roar or howl; bellow of rage; yell; shout

omi – n. – {22} provost; chancellor; deputy

omo – v. – {19} consider; ponder; think / omonyo – n. – {24} computer; programmable device
omya – v. – {32} cut; carve; engrave; chisel
omyo – n. – {19} perspective; view; opinion
ona – n. – {21} mother / nana – mom; mama; mommy [UZB ona] (see also: Kinship Terms)
ono – v. – {19} delight; enjoyment
onyo – v. – {19} learn; practice; study
osa – v. – {19} know-how; savoir-faire
oso – n. – {15} genitalia; groin
oha – v. – {15} gape; yawn; open one’s mouth [THA hāao]
ohi – v. – {31} decrease; reduce; subtract; less [than]
ohua – v. – {19} luxurious; extravagant; wasteful
ohya – v. – {24} drive; pilot; operate [a vehicle]; refer to
ohyo – v. – {19} evaluate; assess; examine
otsi – v. – {07} comply with; abide by; obey
otso – n. – {13} wolf; lupine
otla – n. – {13} bird; avian
otlaya – n. – {28} Australia
otlo – v. – {32} falsely accuse; defame [MRI oro]
oue – v. – {19} be subtle; profound; sophisticated
ola – n. – {08} gold [element; chemical; color]
ole – n. – {13} crust; husk; shell; hull / oleuene – n. – {24} ship’s hull
oli – part. – {30} apiece; each; every / -li – aff. – each of ~; distributive [DB]
olo – v. – {06} patrol; make one’s rounds
oya – n. – {08} black
oye – v. – {07} restrain; restrict; bind
oyo – n. – {18} bead; small round object; pearl
upa – n. – {15} anus; buttock
upya – n. – {07} attempt; try / -pya – aff. – attemptative mood [ATT]
umpa – v. – {24} hinge; pivot; fulcrum
umpu – n. – {05} form; shape; dimension; outline / -mpu – aff. – shape/form of ~
uta – v. – {07} deliver; hand in; hand over; submit
ute – n. – {15} arm; armpit; forearm
uto – n. – {15} organ (part of body tissue); apparatus
unta – n. – {13} camel; llama
uki – n. – {11} lead (chemical element)
uko – n. – {19} be sumptuous; a luxury
uku – n. – {31} amount; digit; number / -ku – aff. – amount of ~
ukue – part. – {30} as many as; as much as
ukya – n. – {24} ship mast; mast
ukyana – n. – {11} pyrite; iron ore; fool’s gold
uma – n. – {13} horse; equine [JPN uma] / nahuma – n. – hippopotamus [naha + uma] (‘river horse’)
ume – v. – {24} be man-made; artificial; synthetic [CZE umější]
umo – v. – {07} unify; unite; integrate; unity; combine; join
umua – v. – {15} ache; pain; sorrow; be sore
umye – n. – {11} electric[al/ity] / umyopi – n. – email
unu – v. – {19} be callous; stone-faced; emotionless
unua – n. – {20} address; destination for correspondence
unya – v. – {19} comprehend; know; understand
Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

unye – n. – {11} nickel (chemistry)
usa – n. – {05} stripe; streak; striation
utsa – v. – {07} serve; service
utse – v. – {19} exclude; ignore; leave out
utsi – n. – {17} parsley
utsu – n. – {03} outer space; empty; vacant; unoccupied
utla – n. – {13} otter; beaver
utli – n. – {29} casualty; victim (of an accident)
ula – pro. – {27} any; indefinite / -la – aff. – some~
[INDEF]
ule – v. – {01} affect; produce a change in sth; act on
uli – n. – {11} filling material; stuffing; lining; filling
ulo – v. – {33} crop rotation; growth cycle [FIN vuoroviljely]
uye – part. – {02} now and then; occasionally [ZH Øuyi]
Appendices

Figures and Tables

Figures

1) “Kala” in various scripts
2) Confucius quote
3) Example sentence in Moya
4) Example sentence in Omyatloko
5) Moya Example
6) Omyatloko Example
7) Hanmoya Example
8) Kenaya Example
9) Naua Example
10) Demonstratives Image
11) Calendar (sayoma)
12) Weather gradiation

Tables

1) Consonants
2) Vowels
3) Syllable Chart
4) Collating Order
5) Plurality
6) Case
7) Pronouns
8) Pronominal Constructions
9) Pro-forms
10) Numbers
11) Other Number Forms
12) Linear Measurements
13) Area Measurements
14) Volume Measurements
15) Weight Measurements
16) Increments of Measurement
17) Verb Formation
18) Verb Tense
19) Appositions
20) Hours of the Day
21) Days of the Week
22) Months of the Year
23) Long Count Calendar
24) Kinship Terminology
Affixes

All productive affixes listed in “pataka” order. Kala extensively uses agglutination to form new words from konotla. Many Kala words originate from the application of derivative suffixes to a relatively small set of core vocabulary. A few suffixes in Kala will have more than one form, depending on the vowels and/or consonants in the preceding syllable. There is also a tendency of order for affixation.

### PA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affix</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Meaning / Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-pa</td>
<td>pala</td>
<td>able to; can; potentially; possibly (abilitative mood ABIL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-pe</td>
<td>peya</td>
<td>piece; part of ~; partative (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-po</td>
<td>po</td>
<td>result of ~; effect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-pu</td>
<td>puku</td>
<td>article of clothing (wear)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-pua</td>
<td>opua</td>
<td>perfective aspect; completed action (PFV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-pya</td>
<td>upya</td>
<td>attemptative mood; try; attempt (ATT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-pye</td>
<td>upye</td>
<td>excessive, “too much/many” (EXC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-pyo</td>
<td>pyoki</td>
<td>illness/sickness of ~ (ill)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-pao</td>
<td>payo</td>
<td>“crooked; warped; unbalanced” (warp)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-mpa</td>
<td>-m + -ha &gt; mpa</td>
<td>indefinite mass plural “many/much” (many)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-mpe</td>
<td>amye</td>
<td>limitative; terminative “up to; only; just” (TERM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-mpo</td>
<td>mala</td>
<td>“bad; unfavorable; unpleasant” (bad)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-mpu</td>
<td>umpu</td>
<td>“~ formed/shaped” (shape)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affix</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Meaning / Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-ta</td>
<td>tlaka</td>
<td>masculine gender (MASC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-te</td>
<td>teya</td>
<td>precative mood (PREC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ti</td>
<td>tiha</td>
<td>multiple of number (MUL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-to</td>
<td>to</td>
<td>manner/method/way of ~ (way)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>nata</td>
<td>relative, or kin (kin)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### KA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affix</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Meaning / Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-k</td>
<td>nke</td>
<td>negative mood; negation (NEG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-kan</td>
<td>kana</td>
<td>chief/leader of ~ (chief)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ke</td>
<td>ketsa</td>
<td>dubitative mood (DUB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ki</td>
<td>ki</td>
<td>pronominal reflexive (REFL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ki-</td>
<td>tsuki</td>
<td>ordinal number marker (ORD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ko</td>
<td>ko</td>
<td>agentive; person who ~ (AG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-kua</td>
<td>kua</td>
<td>inclusive plural “all; every” (INCL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-kya</td>
<td>kya</td>
<td>hortative mood; imperative (HORT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-kyo</td>
<td>haky</td>
<td>school of ~ (school)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nka</td>
<td>nkasa</td>
<td>measurement of a kind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-nke</td>
<td>nke</td>
<td>negative mood; negation (NEG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-nko</td>
<td>noko</td>
<td>continuous/progressive aspect (PROG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-nku</td>
<td>anku</td>
<td>pronominal reciprocal “each other” (RECP)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affix</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Meaning / Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-m</td>
<td>ma</td>
<td>general plural (PL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ma</td>
<td>ama</td>
<td>time for/of ~ (time)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-me</td>
<td>kume</td>
<td>reversative “undo” (REV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-mi</td>
<td>ma + ahi</td>
<td>paucal plural; indefinite “some; a few” (PAU/INDEF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-mo</td>
<td>mo</td>
<td>place/location of/for ~ (place)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-mu</td>
<td>mula</td>
<td>inchoative aspect “begin; start” (INCH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-mua</td>
<td>kumu</td>
<td>comitative/instrumental “with; using; via” (COM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-mue</td>
<td>mua + nke</td>
<td>abessive case “without; lacking” (ABE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-mya</td>
<td>maya</td>
<td>causative (CAUS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-mye</td>
<td>muyaye</td>
<td>duplicative “redo; again” (DUP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-myo</td>
<td>myonta</td>
<td>permissive mood (PERM)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affix</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Meaning / Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-n</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>accusative case (ACC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-na</td>
<td>naka</td>
<td>feminine gender marker (FEM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ne</td>
<td>neya</td>
<td>propositive mood “should; ought to” (PROP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ni</td>
<td>niha</td>
<td>sweet; fine; favorable; nice (nice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-nua</td>
<td>nua</td>
<td>frequentative/habitual aspect (FREQ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-nyo</td>
<td>mayo</td>
<td>tool; device; machine (tool)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affix</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Meaning / Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-sa</td>
<td>sala</td>
<td>“room for/of ~” (room)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-si</td>
<td>sahi</td>
<td>“color of ~” (color)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-so</td>
<td>so</td>
<td>“type/kind of ~” (type)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-su</td>
<td>suku</td>
<td>“market/shop of/for ~” (shop)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-sue</td>
<td>yaso</td>
<td>preparative mood (PREP)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affix</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Meaning / Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-ha</td>
<td>taha</td>
<td>augmentative (AUG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-he</td>
<td>heya</td>
<td>necessitative mood (NEC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-hi</td>
<td>ahi</td>
<td>diminutive (DIM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-hu</td>
<td>kyohu</td>
<td>aggressive, extreme, or intensive (EXT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-hua</td>
<td>maua</td>
<td>flower/plant ~ (plant)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-hue</td>
<td>hue</td>
<td>locative case (LOC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-hye</td>
<td>aye + ahi</td>
<td>recent past tense (REC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-hyo</td>
<td>hyota</td>
<td>juice/liquid/extract of ~ (juice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-hai</td>
<td>aye + taha</td>
<td>remote past tense (REM)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TSA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affix</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Meaning / Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-tsa</td>
<td>tsaya</td>
<td>“damned/cursed ~” (damn)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-tse</td>
<td>tse’e</td>
<td>apparentative “seems; appears ~” (APP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsi-</td>
<td>atsi</td>
<td>angle; corner; bend; polygon(al) (angle)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tso</td>
<td>tsoya</td>
<td>middle; half; center (half)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-tsu</td>
<td>kutsu</td>
<td>meat; flesh of ~ (meat)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-tsua</td>
<td>tsua/tsu’a</td>
<td>almost; nearly; barely (almost)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-tsue</td>
<td>tsipue</td>
<td>do ~ slowly (slow)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TLA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affix</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Meaning / Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-tla</td>
<td>kala</td>
<td>language; lingo; word of ~ (talk)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-tle</td>
<td>ele</td>
<td>relative marker (REL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tli-</td>
<td>tatli</td>
<td>collective/mass plural (COL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-tli</td>
<td>atli</td>
<td>general future tense (FUT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-tlo</td>
<td>ko</td>
<td>agent noun (AG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-tlai</td>
<td>atli + ahi</td>
<td>immediate future tense (IMM)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### UA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affix</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Meaning / Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-ua</td>
<td>kuaha</td>
<td>science or study of ~ (study)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ua-</td>
<td>uatla</td>
<td>that; those (medial) (MED)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ue</td>
<td>ueha / ueyo</td>
<td>desiderative/volitive mood (DES)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affix</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Meaning / Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-la</td>
<td>yala</td>
<td>motive / directional (MOT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-la</td>
<td>ela</td>
<td>become; change int; mutative (MUT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-la</td>
<td>ula</td>
<td>indefinite (INDEF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-le</td>
<td>ele</td>
<td>relative marker (REL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-li</td>
<td>oli</td>
<td>distributive; each/every (DST)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-lo</td>
<td>ma</td>
<td>general plural (PL)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### YA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affix</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Meaning / Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-ya</td>
<td>tlaya</td>
<td>“in-law; non-blood relative” (in.law)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ye</td>
<td>aye</td>
<td>general past tense (PST)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ye-</td>
<td>yetla</td>
<td>that; those (over there) (DIST)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-yo</td>
<td>yoha</td>
<td>genitive case (GEN)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affix</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Meaning / Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-e</td>
<td>eke</td>
<td>pronominal patient / accusative (P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-i</td>
<td>ki</td>
<td>reflexive (REFL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i-</td>
<td>itla</td>
<td>this; these (by me) (PROX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>“honored ~” (HON)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Useful Phrases

Greetings and small talk

**uatsa** – Welcome (only said to those entering or leaving)

**yata** – Hello (general greeting), also used for goodbye and farewell

**hala** – Hello (for close acquaintences)

**yomuani** – Good morning

**puamuani** – Good afternoon

**yohuani** – Good evening/night

**tama ka** – How are you? *(lit: Good?) / to yala ka – How are you? *(lit: How goes it?)

Reply: **niha** – nice; favorable / **tama** – good; well / **mala** – bad; poorly / **nihampo** – so-so; not too bad

**ya amaha** – It’s been a long time *(lit: VOC time-AUG)*

**tsepa** – Please.

* (ena) **myonta ka** – May I?

**nyasa(mpa)** – Thank you (very much).

**hako** – You’re welcome.

**yali** – Excuse me.

* (na) **koya** – I’m sorry [1s apologize]

**a** – yes; correct

**nke** – no; not

**eya** – maybe; perhaps; possibly

Getting to know people

**atan tayo ka** – What’s your name?

**ke ___ atan nayo** – My name is...

**mo (ta) suta ka** – Where are you from?

**na ____-hue suta** – I’m from...

**ya kuhuani** – Pleased to meet you.

**ya emyaloni** – Have a nice day.

Language issues

*(ta) unya ka** – Do you understand?

**(na) unya** – I understand

**(na) unyak** – I don’t understand / I don’t know

**ya ano tsepa** – Please say that again

**ya kalatsue tsepa** – Please speak more slowly

**ya moya tsepa** – Please write it down

*(ta) **enkala (kala) ka** – Do you speak English?

*(ta) ____ kala ka** – Do you speak ...?

*(ta) **kalan ipa unya ka** – Do you speak a language other than [your own]?

**ya tena ____-mua kala** – Speak to me in ...

**to ____-n kala ka** – How do you say ...?

Emergency situations

**kya yala** – Go away!

**kya amye** – Leave me alone!

**yote** – Help!

**ya tlatsa** – Fire!

**kya tlina** – Stop!

**ya oloko** – Call the police!
Other phrases

- ya hatsani! – Good luck!
- kampa! – Cheers!
- yalani – Bon voyage.
- ya yontsulani – (festival day) Merry Christmas | Happy New Year | Happy Easter
- yonnasani – Happy Birthday
- ya heko – Congratulations
- ya katsoni – Bon appetit.
- ipoku ka – How much is this?
- maseue ka – Would you like to dance?

- ta hinanua ka – Do you come here often?
- mo uetse ka – Where’s the toilet?
- ya sanan ampa – Get well soon
- neta uaho – I miss you
- neta itsa – I love you
- iko kuan simyatli – This gentleman/lady will pay for everything
- amak kalan na’ompe pamua – One language is never enough
## Glossing and Lexicon Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>first person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>second person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>third person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABE</td>
<td>abessive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABIL</td>
<td>abilitative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABL</td>
<td>ablative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC</td>
<td>accusative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adp.</td>
<td>adposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adv.</td>
<td>adverbial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aff.</td>
<td>affix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG</td>
<td>agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANI</td>
<td>animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANIM</td>
<td>animate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APP</td>
<td>apparentative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATT</td>
<td>attempttative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUG</td>
<td>augmentative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>consonant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAUS</td>
<td>causative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COL</td>
<td>collective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM</td>
<td>comitative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP</td>
<td>comparative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conj.</td>
<td>conjunction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cv.</td>
<td>coverb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAT</td>
<td>dative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>desiderative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>det.</td>
<td>determiner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIS</td>
<td>distant future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIST</td>
<td>distal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DST</td>
<td>distributive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DUB</td>
<td>dubitative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DUP</td>
<td>reduplication/duplicative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EQU</td>
<td>equative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXC</td>
<td>excessive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCL</td>
<td>exclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXT</td>
<td>extreme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM</td>
<td>feminine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREQ</td>
<td>frequentative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUT</td>
<td>future tense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN</td>
<td>genitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HON</td>
<td>honorific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HORT</td>
<td>hortative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM</td>
<td>indefinite mass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMM</td>
<td>immediate future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMP</td>
<td>imperative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INAN</td>
<td>inanimate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INCH</td>
<td>inchoative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INCL</td>
<td>inclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEF</td>
<td>indefinite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intj.</td>
<td>interjection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>locative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASc</td>
<td>masculine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MED</td>
<td>medial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOT</td>
<td>motional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUL</td>
<td>multiple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUT</td>
<td>mutative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n.</td>
<td>noun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC</td>
<td>necessitative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEG</td>
<td>negative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOM</td>
<td>nominative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num.</td>
<td>number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>topic/object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORD</td>
<td>ordinal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>part.</td>
<td>particle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAU</td>
<td>paucal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERM</td>
<td>permissive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFV</td>
<td>perfective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL</td>
<td>plural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSS</td>
<td>possessive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREC</td>
<td>precative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREP</td>
<td>preparative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRES</td>
<td>present tense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pro.</td>
<td>pronoun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROG</td>
<td>progressive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROP</td>
<td>propositive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROX</td>
<td>proximal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PST</td>
<td>past tense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>interrogative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC</td>
<td>recent past</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECP</td>
<td>reciprocal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REFLEX</td>
<td>reflexive/reflective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL</td>
<td>relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REM</td>
<td>remote past</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RES</td>
<td>resumptive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REV</td>
<td>reversative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>singular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOV</td>
<td>subject-object-verb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TERM</td>
<td>terminative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>vowel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>verb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOC</td>
<td>vocative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Languages borrowed from

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARA</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>LAT</td>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARC</td>
<td>Aramaic</td>
<td>LAV</td>
<td>Latvian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARM</td>
<td>Armenian</td>
<td>LKT</td>
<td>Lakota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARN</td>
<td>Mapuche</td>
<td>MAY</td>
<td>Malay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AKZ</td>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>MNK</td>
<td>Mandinka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAQ</td>
<td>Basque</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Mongolian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLA</td>
<td>Blackfoot</td>
<td>MRI</td>
<td>Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEB</td>
<td>Cebuano</td>
<td>MYA</td>
<td>Burmese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHR</td>
<td>Cherokee</td>
<td>NAH</td>
<td>Nahuatl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIC</td>
<td>Chickasaw</td>
<td>NAV</td>
<td>Navajo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMC</td>
<td>Chamicuro</td>
<td>NOR</td>
<td>Norwegian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRH</td>
<td>Crimean</td>
<td>NLD</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CZE</td>
<td>Czech</td>
<td>OOD</td>
<td>O’odham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGY</td>
<td>Egyptian</td>
<td>QUE</td>
<td>Quechua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELL</td>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>PIE</td>
<td>Proto-Indo-European</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAR</td>
<td>Farsi; Persian</td>
<td>POL</td>
<td>Polish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN</td>
<td>Finnish</td>
<td>POR</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>RUS</td>
<td>Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>SLK</td>
<td>Slovak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLA</td>
<td>Scottish Gaelic</td>
<td>SPA</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLE</td>
<td>Irish</td>
<td>SWA</td>
<td>Swahili</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAW</td>
<td>Hawaiian</td>
<td>SWE</td>
<td>Swedish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBS</td>
<td>Serb-Croat</td>
<td>TGL</td>
<td>Tagalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEB</td>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>THA</td>
<td>Thai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIN</td>
<td>Hindi</td>
<td>TPW</td>
<td>(Old) Tupi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUN</td>
<td>Hungarian</td>
<td>TUR</td>
<td>Turkish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IKU</td>
<td>Inuktitut</td>
<td>UZB</td>
<td>Uzbek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IND</td>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td>VIE</td>
<td>Vietnamese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITA</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>WBP</td>
<td>Warlpiri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KHM</td>
<td>Khmer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KMR</td>
<td>Kurmanji</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KOR</td>
<td>Korean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAH</td>
<td>Nahuatl</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAY</td>
<td>Malay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAY</td>
<td>Malay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRA</td>
<td>Mapuche</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNK</td>
<td>Mandinka</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Mongolian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRI</td>
<td>Māori</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAH</td>
<td>Nahuatl</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAV</td>
<td>Navajo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOR</td>
<td>Norwegian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLD</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OOD</td>
<td>O’odham</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUE</td>
<td>Quechua</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIE</td>
<td>Proto-Indo-European</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL</td>
<td>Polish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POR</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUS</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLK</td>
<td>Slovak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPA</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWA</td>
<td>Swahili</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWE</td>
<td>Swedish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGL</td>
<td>Tagalog</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THA</td>
<td>Thai</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPW</td>
<td>(Old) Tupi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUR</td>
<td>Turkish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UZB</td>
<td>Uzbek</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIE</td>
<td>Vietnamese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WBP</td>
<td>Warlpiri</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEN</td>
<td>Sorbian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZHO</td>
<td>Mandarin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZUL</td>
<td>Zulu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
References

“The Akana collaborative conlanging and conworlding effort” akana.conlang.org


Rosenfelder, Mark. Mark Rosenfelder’s Metaverse. www.zompist.com


